



Convention on Biological Diversity

Distr.
GENERAL

UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Add.2/Rev.1
5 October 2014*

ORIGINAL: ENGLISH

CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
Twelfth meeting
Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea, 6–17 October 2014

DRAFT DECISIONS FOR THE TWELFTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

1. The present note contains a compilation of draft decisions for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting. These draft decisions are organized according to the revised provisional agenda for the meeting and the annotations thereto (UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Rev.1 and UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Add.1/Rev.1). This note includes the draft decisions contained in the various recommendations from the seventeenth and eighteenth meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, the eighth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and, where appropriate, additional elements developed by the Executive Secretary in the light of previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties or recommendations of its subsidiary bodies, which are highlighted in light grey throughout the document. The mandates for these additional elements are provided in the documentation prepared for the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

2. Following the publication of all the pre-session documents for the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the present document is updated to include additional suggested elements for the draft decisions.¹

* Reissued with technical correction on page 128 aligning the text with that contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/4/Add.1, and on page 140.

¹ The numbering of paragraphs in the previous version of this compilation (UNEP/CBD/COP/12/Add.1, 1 August 2014) has been maintained and hence additional paragraphs are indicated accordingly.

INTRODUCTION	1
I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS	3
Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 And 7	3
II. REPORTS	3
Items 8, 9 And 10	3
III. STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS: ASSESSING PROGRESS AND ENHANCING IMPLEMENTATION	4
Item 11. Fourth edition of the <i>Global Biodiversity Outlook</i>	5
Item 12. Mid-term review of progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and further actions to enhance progress.....	5
Item 13. Review of progress in providing support in implementing the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and enhancement of capacity-building, technical and scientific cooperation and other initiatives to assist implementation	14
Item 14. Resource mobilization	20
Item 15. Financial mechanism	46
Item 16. Biodiversity and sustainable development	49
Item 17. Mainstreaming gender considerations	56
IV. OTHER ITEMS RESULTING FROM THE PROGRAMME OF WORK OF THE CONVENTION	65
Item 18. Access and benefit-sharing	65
Item 19. Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.....	65
Item 20. Liability and redress	78
Item 21. Marine and coastal biodiversity.....	79
Item 22. Invasive alien species	154
Item 23. Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	160
Item 24. New and emerging issues: synthetic biology.....	162
Item 25. Biodiversity and climate change.....	164
Item 26. Ecosystem conservation and restoration.....	166
Item 27. Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management.....	167
Item 28. Biofuels and biodiversity.....	168
Item 29. Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and stakeholders’ engagement, including business	168
V. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION	176
Item 30. Improving the efficiency of structures and processes under the Convention (including retirement of decisions).....	176
Item 31. Multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties up to 2020.....	184
Item 32. Budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2015-2016	185

ELEMENTS OF DRAFT DECISIONS BY ITEMS OF THE AGENDA

I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

ITEMS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 AND 7

Other than for item 7, no draft decisions are foreseen under section I of the provisional agenda (Organizational matters), which includes procedural items such as opening of the meeting, organization of work, election of officers, reports, etc. The action required on the part of the Conference of the Parties under these items is reflected in the revised annotations to the provisional agenda (UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Add.1/Rev.1).

For item 7 (Date and venue of the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties), the Conference of the Parties is expected to adopt a decision specifying the host country and dates of the next meeting.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision.

The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity

1. *Welcomes* the generous offer of the Government of Mexico to host the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, and the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their utilization;

2. *Decides* that the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization, will be held in Mexico in November 2016;

3. *Invites* interested Parties to notify the Executive Secretary of their offers to host the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, as well the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization as soon as possible.

II. REPORTS

ITEMS 8, 9 AND 10

In accordance with previous practice, the Conference of the Parties may wish to take note, in the report of the meeting, of the reports presented by subsidiary bodies (item 8 of the provisional agenda) and take substantive matters raised in these reports under the relevant item of the agenda. Concerning the report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Funds of the Convention (item 9 of the provisional agenda), the Conference of the Parties may take note of the report (UNEP/CBD/COP/12/7) as part of its decision on the budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2015-2016 under item 32 of the provisional agenda. For item 10 (status of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization), the Conference of the Parties may wish to welcome the entry into force of the Protocol. No draft decision has been prepared under this item.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/28

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Takes note* of the report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention, and in particular the functional review, as contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/28;
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, with a view to completing the requests contained in paragraphs 25 and 29 of decision XI/31, to implement the actions referred to in paragraphs 26 and 27 of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/28 in accordance with the timetable contained in the annex to this document, and to report to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention² at a meeting prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

III. STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS: ASSESSING PROGRESS AND ENHANCING IMPLEMENTATION

PYEONGCHANG ROADMAP FOR THE ENHANCED IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND THE ACHIEVEMENT OF THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

As recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting (recommendations 5/8 B, 5/10, 5/11), and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eighteenth meeting (recommendation XVIII/1, paragraph 9), the Conference of Parties may consider incorporating key decisions taken at its twelfth meeting in a wider package of decisions that could collectively be known as the “Pyeongchang Roadmap for the enhanced implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets”, in recognition of the host of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. This applies to the draft decisions under items 11, 12, 13 and 14 as well as the draft decisions on integrating biodiversity into the post-2015 United Nations Development Agenda and the sustainable development goals and biodiversity for poverty eradication and sustainable development under item 16. As suggested in the note by the Executive Secretary,³ this might also apply to the decision on cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives under item 29.

² Or to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, if established.

³ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/24.

**ITEM 11. FOURTH EDITION OF THE GLOBAL BIODIVERSITY OUTLOOK
AND**

**ITEM 12. MID-TERM REVIEW OF PROGRESS TOWARDS THE
GOALS OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY
2011-2020, AND THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS, AND
FURTHER ACTIONS TO ENHANCE PROGRESS**

The following comprises the draft decisions contained in recommendations XVII/1 and XVIII/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA). Paragraphs 1-10 and 14 comprise the draft decision in SBSTTA recommendation XVIII/1; paragraphs 11-13 comprise paragraph 4 of the draft decision in SBSTTA recommendation XVII/1; and paragraph 16 comprises paragraph 5 of the draft decision in SBSTTA recommendation XVII/1. In addition, paragraph 15 is taken from SBSTTA recommendation XVII/3.

Fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, Mid-term review of progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and further actions to enhance progress

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Recalls* that the purpose of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 is to promote effective implementation of the Convention through a strategic approach, comprising a shared vision, a mission, and strategic goals and targets (“the Aichi Biodiversity Targets”), that will inspire broad-based action by all Parties and stakeholders and *takes into account* the different tools and approaches used by Parties to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

Fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, Mid-term review of progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets

2. *Welcomes* the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;
3. *Acknowledges with appreciation* the financial and in kind support provided by Canada, the European Union, Germany, Japan, the Netherlands, the Republic of Korea, Switzerland and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the preparation of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;
4. *Notes* the following general conclusions of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with regard to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020:
- (a) There has been encouraging progress towards meeting some elements of most Aichi Biodiversity Targets but, in most cases, this progress will not be sufficient to achieve the targets unless further urgent and effective action is taken to reduce the pressures on biodiversity and to prevent its continued decline;
- (b) Meeting the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will contribute significantly to fighting hunger and poverty, improving human health, ensuring a sustainable supply of energy, food and clean water, facilitating climate-change mitigation and adaptation, combating desertification and land degradation, and reducing vulnerability to disasters and they will contribute to the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals;
- (c) Actions to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets should be undertaken in a coherent and coordinated manner; Actions towards certain targets, notably those that address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the further development and sharing of information, and the mobilization of resources, will have an especially strong influence on the achievement of the other targets;

(d) Attaining the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will require a suite of actions at the national level, typically including: legal or policy frameworks; socioeconomic incentives aligned with such frameworks; public and stakeholder engagement, including the effective participation of indigenous and local communities; monitoring; and compliance. Coherence of policies across sectors and the corresponding government ministries, is necessary to deliver an effective package of actions;

(e) It is necessary to broaden political and general support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to achieve the objectives of the Convention. This will require working to ensure that all levels of government and stakeholders across society are aware of the multiple values of biodiversity and related ecosystem services;

(f) Partnerships at all levels are required for the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to leverage broad-scale actions, to mainstream biodiversity across sectors of government, society and the economy and to enable synergies in the implementation of the various multilateral environmental agreements;

(g) There are opportunities to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 through enhanced technical and scientific cooperation among Parties. Further capacity-building support and technology transfer will also be needed, especially for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

(h) A substantial increase in the mobilization of financial resources from all sources, in accordance with Aichi Biodiversity Target 20, is needed for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

5. *Notes with great concern* that, given the progress made, Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 will not be achieved by its 2015 target date;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To analyse the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with the aim of proposing ways to enhance guidelines for future national reports and to report on this to the Subsidiary Body and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention⁴ at meetings held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) To transmit the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* to the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, other relevant organizations and to the General Assembly of the United Nations and to bring the main findings of the report to the attention of these bodies;

(c) To implement in collaboration with relevant partners, as appropriate, and in cooperation with relevant stakeholders such as other sectors and youth the communication strategy, for the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with a focus on key audiences;

7. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to take steps to disseminate widely the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and its findings, including by translating the report into local languages;

Enhancing implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets

⁴ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in its recommendation 5/2.

8. *Recalling* decision XI/22 and United Nations General Assembly resolution 67/212,⁵ *highlights* the need to ensure the appropriate integration of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services into the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and sustainable development goals and notes, in this respect, the relevant findings of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

9. *Emphasizing* that, in order to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to progress towards the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, it will be necessary to enhance and accelerate implementation, *urges* Parties and encourages other Governments to take comprehensive measures necessary to ensure the full implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and corresponding national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

10. *Emphasizing* that the specific actions needed to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to improve progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will vary with national circumstances and priorities, including those set out in updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and Organizations, to make use of, in a flexible manner, the list of potential key actions contained in annex I to this decision to enhance progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

11. *Take notes* of the key scientific and technical needs relating to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as identified by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its seventeenth meeting and contained in annex II to the present decision, for use in future considerations on the implementation of the Strategic Plan and achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

12. *Also take notes* of the collation of further views of Parties with regard the scientific and technical needs relating to cross-cutting issues and to specific Aichi Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, contained in annexes I and II respectively of SBSTTA recommendation XVII/1;

13. *Invites* the Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO BON) to engage with Parties, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders on selected and clearly defined priority needs related to building observing systems and biodiversity monitoring;

14. *Noting*, that the thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work of the Convention provide detailed guidance relevant to the implementation of the various elements of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, *recalling* the key scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan identified by the Subsidiary Body in its recommendation XVII/1, and *reiterating* that, other than the specific gaps identified in that recommendation, policy-support tools and methodologies, if more widely shared and adapted to the specific needs of Parties, are sufficient to enable action to implement the Strategic Plan and to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, *requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, in its future meetings, to review the main implications of the key findings of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* for the enhanced implementation of the Strategic Plan and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in particular for the targets where there has been insufficient progress, also in the light of the key scientific and technical needs for the implementation of the Strategic Plan, identified by the Subsidiary Body in recommendation XVII/1, additional information from fifth national reports, voluntary reports, detailed guidance from the cross cutting issues and Programmes of Work, and the updated global indicators for the Strategic Plan, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;

15. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body to evaluate the scope and process of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, following the publication of GBO-4, and in light of, and avoiding duplication with,

⁵ In resolution 67/212 of 21 December 2012 on the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its contribution to sustainable development, paragraph 23, the General Assembly, among other things, encouraged Parties and all stakeholders, institutions and organizations concerned to consider the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in the elaboration of the post-2015 United Nations development agenda, taking into account the three dimensions of sustainable development.

the ongoing work of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on a global assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and to report to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to inform its consideration of the modalities of future editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary resources:

(a) To prepare a report on existing and possible ways and means to address the key scientific and technical needs as identified in annex II and to strengthen scientific and technical capacities especially in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition;

(b) To further enhance the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention to enable the provision of targeted technical support to Parties, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, on the identification and use of suitable policy support tools, and to strengthen synergies across national, regional and international institutions;

(c) To convene a meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, with the terms of reference provided in annex III;

(d) To review national experience in the use of tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for delivery of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, using information contained in the fourth and fifth national reports; and

(e) To report to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice before the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following annex on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/9/Add.1, pursuant to recommendation XVIII/1, paragraph 7, of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Annex I

LIST OF POTENTIAL KEY ACTIONS TO ENHANCE PROGRESS TOWARDS THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND THE ACHIEVEMENT OF THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

A. Strategic Goal A: Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society

1. Key potential actions that could accelerate progress towards this goal, if more widely applied, include:

(a) Developing and implementing coherent, strategic and sustained communication efforts, strategies and campaigns to increase awareness of biodiversity and its values, and of ways to support its conservation and sustainable use;

(b) Better use of the social sciences, including an understanding of the social, economic and cultural drivers motivating behaviour and their interplay, in order to improve the design of communication and engagement campaigns and of relevant policies;

(c) The further compilation of environmental statistics and building environmental-economic accounts, including developing and maintaining national accounts of biodiversity-related natural resource stocks (such as forests and water) and where possible, integrating these into national financial accounts;

(d) Developing and implementing policy plans, including priorities and timelines, leading to the removal, phasing out, or reform of harmful subsidies in cases where candidate incentives and subsidies for elimination, phase-out or reform are already known, taking timely action;

(e) Better targeting and integration of agri-environmental schemes and other policy instruments towards desired biodiversity outcomes; and

(f) Strengthening partnerships among companies and industry associations, civil society and government agencies, in an accountable and transparent manner, to promote sustainable practices that address biodiversity.

B. Strategic Goal B: Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use

2. Key potential actions that could accelerate progress towards this goal, if more widely applied, include:

(a) Developing integrated policies to address habitat loss and degradation, covering positive and negative incentives; engagement with sectoral groups, indigenous and local communities, landowners, other stakeholders and the general public; effective protected area networks and other area based conservation measures; and enforcement of relevant regulations and laws;

(b) Making greater use of innovative fisheries management systems, such as community co-management, that provide fishers and local communities with a greater stake in the long-term health of fish stocks combined with the elimination, phasing out or reform of subsidies that contribute to excess fishing capacity, phasing out destructive fishing practices and further developing marine protected area networks;

(c) Making agriculture more efficient, including through improved targeting and efficiency of fertilizer, pesticide and water use, reducing post harvest losses and minimizing food waste, and promoting sustainable diets;

(d) Reducing nutrient pollution by improving nutrient use efficiency in agriculture to reduce losses to the environment, enhancing treatment and recycling of sewage and industrial waste water, eliminating phosphates from detergent's and the conservation and restoration of wetlands;

(e) Increasing efforts to identify and control the main pathways responsible for species invasions, including through the development of border control or quarantine measures to reduce the likelihood of potentially invasive alien species being introduced, and making full use of risk analysis and international standards; and

(f) Sustainably managing fisheries on coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, combined with managing coastal zones and inland watersheds in an integrated manner in order to reduce pollution and other land-based activities that threaten these vulnerable ecosystems.

C. Strategic Goal C: To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity

3. Key potential actions that could accelerate progress towards this goal, if more widely applied, include:

(a) Expanding protected area networks and other effective area based conservation measures to become more representative of the planet's ecological regions, of marine and coastal areas (including deep sea and ocean habitats), of inland waters and of areas of particular importance for biodiversity, including those that contain unique populations of threatened species;

(b) Improving and regularly assessing management effectiveness and equitability of protected areas and other area-based conservation measures;

(c) Developing species action plans aimed directly at particular threatened species;

(d) Ensuring that no species is subject to unsustainable exploitation for domestic or international trade, including by actions agreed under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES);

(e) Promoting public policies and incentives that maintain local varieties of crops and indigenous breeds in production systems, including through increased cooperation with, and recognition of, the role of indigenous and local communities and farmers in maintaining *in situ* genetic diversity; and

(f) Integrating the conservation of the wild relatives of domesticated crops and livestock in management plans for protected areas, conducting surveys of the location of wild relatives, and including this information in plans for the expansion or development of protected area networks.

D. Strategic Goal D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services

4. Key potential actions that could accelerate progress towards this goal, if more widely applied, include:

(a) Identifying, at the national level, with the involvement of relevant stakeholders, those ecosystems that are particularly important in providing ecosystem services, with particular attention to ecosystems upon which vulnerable groups are directly dependent for their health, nutrition and general well-being and livelihoods, as well as ecosystems that help to reduce risks from disasters;

(b) Reducing the pressures on and, where necessary, enhancing the protection and restoration of those ecosystems providing essential services (for example wetlands, coral reefs, rivers and forests and mountain areas as “water towers” among others);

(c) Identifying opportunities and priorities for restoration, including highly degraded ecosystems, areas of particular importance for ecosystem services and ecological connectivity, and areas undergoing abandonment of agricultural or other human-dominated use;

(d) Where feasible, making restoration an economically viable activity, by coupling employment and income generation with restoration activities; and

(e) Putting in place, by 2015, legislative, administrative or policy measures and institutional structures for implementing the Nagoya Protocol; and undertaking associated awareness-raising and capacity building activities including by engaging with indigenous and local communities and the private sector.

E. Strategic Goal E: Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity-building

5. Key potential actions that could accelerate progress towards this goal, if more widely applied, include:

(a) Ensuring that national biodiversity strategies and action plans are up to date and aligned with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, for example by setting national targets with corresponding indicators and monitoring mechanisms, with the participation of all stakeholders;

(b) Promoting initiatives that support traditional and local knowledge of biodiversity and promote customary sustainable use, including traditional health care initiative, strengthening opportunities to learn and speak indigenous languages, research projects and data collection using community based methodologies, and involving local and indigenous communities in the creation, control, governance and management of protected areas;

(c) Strengthening and promoting the further mobilization of and access to data by, for example, encouraging the use of common informatics standards and protocols, promoting a culture of data sharing, investing in digitization of natural history collections and promoting citizen scientists' contributions to the body of biodiversity observations;

(d) Establishing or strengthening monitoring programmes, including monitoring of land-use change, providing near-real time information where possible, in particular for “hotspots” of biodiversity change;

(e) Developing national financial plans for biodiversity, as part of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, aligned, where possible, with national annual and multi-annual financial planning cycles; and

(f) Increasing national and international flows of resources for biodiversity, broadening biodiversity funding sources including by exploring innovative financial mechanisms, such as subsidy reform and payment for ecosystem services schemes, recognizing that a range of funding sources will be needed.

The following annex is taken from paragraph 3 of recommendation XVII/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Annex II

KEY SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL NEEDS RELATED TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, at its seventeenth meeting, identified key scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including:

(a) *Social science* - The need for better ways to draw on social sciences to motivate choices consistent with the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to develop new approaches through, inter alia, better understanding of behavioural change, production and consumption patterns, policy development, and the use of non-market tools. The need for more effective communication, education and public awareness to be spread more widely through school systems and other channels and to devise communication and awareness strategies on biodiversity, complementing communication, education and public awareness efforts with other perspectives including research on intercultural and intracultural communication experiences;

(b) *Data and information* - The need for more accessible, affordable, comprehensive, reliable and comparable data and information streams through, inter alia, facilitated access to remote sensing, better collection and use of *in-situ* observations, proxies, citizen science, modelling, biodiversity monitoring networks, better application of data standards and interoperability related to data acquisition and management to produce policy-relevant products, including indicators and scenarios to inform decision-making;

(c) *Evaluation and assessment* - The need for improving and promoting methodologies for assessing the status and trends of species and ecosystems, hotspots and conservation gaps as well as ecosystem functions, ecosystem services and human well-being, at national, regional and global levels;

(d) *Planning and mainstreaming* - The need for improvement and better use of appropriate planning tools, and approaches for mainstreaming, in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 through, inter alia: biodiversity safeguards, tools and methods for spatial planning, including integrated land use and coastal and marine planning, valuation of biodiversity, ecosystem functions and ecosystem services; and mainstreaming biodiversity into sustainable development and other relevant policy sectors;

(e) *Linking science and policy* - The need for better integration of science and policymaking and for improved science-policy interfaces, particularly at local and national levels and through the use of IPBES, and the improved and wider use of tools to promote policy coherence and policy evaluation and to produce scenarios and options relevant to policymakers;

(f) *Maintenance, conservation and restoration of ecosystems* - The need for better understanding of ecosystem processes and functions and their implications for ecosystem conservation and restoration, ecological limits, tipping points, socio-ecological resilience and ecosystem services; and

improved methodologies and indicators for monitoring ecosystem resilience and recovery, in particular for vulnerable ecosystems;

(g) *Economic instruments* - The need for better understanding of the performance of economic instruments and their wider use in achieving the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as well as poverty eradication strategies, taking into account national socioeconomic conditions, and the need for improved guidance and tools to develop positive incentives and for the identification, elimination, phasing out or reform of harmful incentives, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, as well as the integration of biodiversity in national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems;

(h) *Traditional knowledge* - The need for better ways to include relevant indigenous and traditional knowledge systems and the collective actions of indigenous and local communities to complement scientific knowledge in support of the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices;

(i) *Scientific and technical cooperation* - The need to foster improved scientific and technical cooperation among Parties, scientific networks and relevant organizations, in order to match capabilities, avoid duplication, identify gaps and achieve efficiencies. The need to enhance the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention to make scientific and technical cooperation more effective;

(j) *Different approaches* - The need to strengthen non-monetary valuation tools and methodologies for the maintenance of ecosystem functions.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following annex on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/9/Add.2, pursuant to recommendation XVII/1, paragraph 6(c), and recommendation XVIII/8, paragraph 2, of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Annex III

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR FURTHER WORK BY THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON INDICATORS FOR THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020

1. The terms of reference for the meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 are:

(a) Review the use of indicators to date in monitoring progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in light of their use in the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and the fifth national reports;

(b) Identify potential additional indicators to monitor progress towards those Aichi Biodiversity Targets that are currently not well addressed, including Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, by the suite of indicators listed in decision XI/3;

(c) Identify ways and means of improving the use of biodiversity-related indicators by Parties (i) to monitor progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and (ii) to inform decision-making, at all levels, with a view of enhancing implementation of the Strategic Plan, including through capacity-building activities;

(d) Identify potential indicators to facilitate the integration of biodiversity into broader socioeconomic and development policies, including indicators that relate biodiversity and ecosystem services to human well-being, and biodiversity-related indicators for sustainability (i.e. indicators of progress in the various dimensions of sustainable development that incorporate the use of, and impact on biodiversity).

2. The work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will be informed by background information prepared by the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the members of the Biodiversity Indicators

Partnership and other partners. This will include analyses of the use of indicators in the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and the fifth national reports, a compilation of the use of biodiversity-related indicators in other international processes related to sustainable development and a study on the use of biodiversity-related indicators in linking relevant activities in research, monitoring, and implementation. The work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert will also draw upon relevant work of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and its member organizations, the Group on Earth Observation Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON), the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, the Technical Support Team for the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals, the United Nations Statistics Division, the Indicators Working Group of the International Indigenous Forum for Biodiversity, and other partners.

3. The procedures for Ad Hoc Technical Expert Groups outlined in the consolidated *modus operandi* of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (decision VIII/10, annex III), will be followed. It is envisaged that there will be one physical meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group in 2015, with additional interactions among the members in preparation to and in follow-up of the physical meeting. The report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will be peer-reviewed prior to its finalization by the members of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group.

4. The final report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will be made available to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for its consideration prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

ITEM 13. REVIEW OF PROGRESS IN PROVIDING SUPPORT IN IMPLEMENTING THE OBJECTIVES OF THE CONVENTION AND THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020, AND ENHANCEMENT OF CAPACITY-BUILDING, TECHNICAL AND SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION AND OTHER INITIATIVES TO ASSIST IMPLEMENTATION

The following is taken from recommendation 5/3 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (Review of progress in revising/updating and implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans and submission of fifth national reports).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Japan and other donors for their most generous contribution to support developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, in developing the capacity to review and, as appropriate, update and revise their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to prepare their fifth national reports;

2. *Expresses its gratitude* to international organizations and convention secretariats, especially the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies, for their efforts in facilitating developing countries, in particular, the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, to review and, as appropriate, update and revise their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to prepare their fifth national reports;

3. *Recalls* decisions X/2, X/10 and XI/2 and XI/3, and commends those Parties and other Governments that have reviewed and, as appropriate, updated and revised their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, adopted relevant indicators, and submitted their fifth national reports;

4. *Urges* those Parties that have not yet done so, to review and, as appropriate, update and revise their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to adopt indicators at the national level as soon as possible and, in any event, no later than October 2015, and to submit their fifth national reports;

5. *Calls upon* all Parties to continue and to accelerate where necessary the implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in order to contribute towards the mission, goals and targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

The following is taken from recommendation 5/11 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (Review of progress in providing support in implementing the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing the importance of a coherent and mutually supportive approach regarding capacity-building, exchange of information, technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer under the Convention and its Protocols,

Welcomes the funding provided by the Government of Japan, as well as Canada, China, Denmark, the European Union, France, Germany, the Republic of Korea, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Uruguay and the Global Environment Facility;

A. *Provision of support for revising and updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans and capacity-building*

Recognizing the good progress made in the provision of support for revising and updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans,

Also recognizing that capacity and financial gaps remain at the national level, especially in developing countries,

Welcoming the efforts of the Executive Secretary to further facilitate and promote, in cooperation with the secretariats of other biodiversity-related conventions and the implementing agencies of the Global Environment Facility, capacity-building support to Parties for the effective implementation of the Convention and its Protocols,

Mindful of the need for continued capacity-building support to Parties to further enhance the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

1. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous and local communities, relevant organizations and the business sector, as appropriate, to share information on their capacity-building initiatives, including emerging best practices and lessons learned, and opportunities, as provided in Section B, paragraph 3 (a);

2. *Encourages* developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, as well as indigenous and local communities, to make available information regarding their capacity-building needs and priorities identified through, inter alia, national and subnational capacity self-assessments, and to incorporate them in their national strategies and action plans with respect to the implementation of the Convention as provided in Section B, paragraph 2;

3. *Encourages* donors and Parties to provide funding in this context;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) Recalling paragraph 10 of decision XI/2, to continue promoting and facilitating, in collaboration and cooperation with relevant organizations and processes, activities to strengthen the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and to further progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets at the national, subregional and regional levels;

(b) To undertake an evaluation of the effectiveness of capacity-building activities that the Secretariat has supported and facilitated, and a review of related partnership arrangements for delivery, and a gap analysis in capacity-building activities supporting implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(c) To promote the use of available mechanisms, including the clearing-house mechanism, to further enhance capacity-building, technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(d) To ensure that information on capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation needs, opportunities and activities is shared effectively across and accessed through all platforms under the Convention;

(e) To facilitate matching between needs, opportunities and activities, for capacity-building, inter alia, by organizing special matching side events during relevant regional and international meetings;

(f) To report on progress made and results achieved to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting, or its successor body,⁶ for its consideration prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

B. Technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with partners, taking into account and avoiding duplication with other efforts, such as those of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, and subject to the availability of resources, to enhance technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer under the Convention, with a view to supporting the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as well as revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, by, inter alia:

(a) Facilitating the communication of technical and scientific needs and priorities of Parties, utilizing the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means;

(b) Further enhancing the availability and accessibility of information with respect to best practices and expertise for technical and scientific cooperation to make it more readily and effectively available through the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means;

(c) Facilitating the linking of the needs of Parties with support for technical and scientific cooperation by relevant global, regional and national organizations and initiatives;

(d) In the context of paragraph 1 (c) above and building on existing structures, promoting thematic, cross-cutting and regional pilot programmes for technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer;

(e) Reporting on progress to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting, or to the subsidiary body on implementation that may be established in accordance with paragraph 7 of recommendation 5/2;

2. *Encourages* developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, as well as indigenous and local communities, to make available information regarding their technical and scientific needs and priorities and needs for technology transfer, in particular through the clearing-house mechanism;

3. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, stakeholders and other entities, taking into account and avoiding duplication with other efforts, to participate in and contribute to technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer under the Convention, and in particular:

(a) To share, including through the clearing-house mechanism, as appropriate, information on good practices and the provision of expertise for technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer;

(b) To provide technical and scientific support and associated capacity-building, using the information made available pursuant to paragraph 1 (a) above;

(c) To promote collaborative partnerships for technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer on a thematic, cross-cutting and/or regional basis;

4. *Invites* donor agencies, and Parties in a position to do so, to provide the necessary financial and human resources to enable the further enhancement of technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer among Parties;

⁶This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

C. *Clearing-house mechanism*

Recalling decision IX/30, in which it encouraged Parties to take the necessary steps to establish strong and sustainable national clearing-house mechanisms, and invited Parties, other Governments, relevant agencies and other donors to provide resources to enable developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, to take those steps,

Also recalling decision X/15, in which it encouraged Parties to continue to take the necessary steps to establish, strengthen and ensure the sustainability of national clearing-house mechanisms,

Further recalling the work programme for the clearing-house mechanism in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020⁷ and its recommended activities,

Taking note of the progress report on the clearing-house mechanism,⁸

Noting the low number of Parties having an active national clearing-house mechanism,

Emphasizing the importance of providing effective information services that contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to the national biodiversity strategies and action plans,

Also emphasizing the importance of the national clearing-house mechanisms for the implementation of the Convention,

1. *Invites* Parties and other users to submit information through the central clearing-house mechanism and to provide user feedback whenever possible;
2. *Strongly encourages* Parties to accelerate the establishment and development of their national clearing-house mechanisms where they have not done so;
3. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, Parties and other donors to continue to provide financial support for sharing information and knowledge through the clearing-house mechanism, including for content preparation and translation;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue developing the information services of the central clearing-house mechanism, taking into account user feedback as well as recommendations from the informal advisory committee to the clearing-house mechanism;
5. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to develop a web strategy to ensure that all information common or relevant to the clearing-house mechanism, the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House and the Biosafety Clearing-House, as well as other platforms developed under the Convention, such as the NBSAP Forum, the website for ecologically and biologically significant marine areas⁹ and any future similar developments, can be accessed centrally to avoid duplication of efforts, and to provide this strategy to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, for its consideration at its sixth meeting, or to its successor body,¹⁰ in preparation for the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

⁷ UNEP/CBD/COP/11/31.

⁸ UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/3/Add.2 and UNEP/CBD/COP/12/11.

⁹ <http://www.cbd.int/ebsa/>.

¹⁰ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

Communication, education and public awareness and the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/12.

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/8, which called upon the United Nations General Assembly to declare the period 2011-2020 as the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity (UNDB), and the subsequent United Nations General Assembly resolution 65/161 which established it,

Recalling also decision XI/2, section D, and its calls for action in support of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity by the Executive Secretary and Parties,

Recalling further decision XI/14 B, paragraph 5, and its specific calls for action related to indigenous and local communities,

Recalling recommendation XVII/1, paragraph 3 (a), in which the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice identified the need for better ways to draw on social sciences to motivate choices consistent with the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to develop new approaches as key scientific and technical need related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

Taking into account the conclusions of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with regard to the status of implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 1, and the importance of this target as the basis for implementation of many of the other Targets,

Also taking into account the accomplishments and lessons learned from the Decade of Education for Sustainable Development of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization including the work of Regional Centres of Expertise;

1. *Calls upon* Parties:

(a) To conduct surveys at the level of the general public, as well as for key target groups, on the level of public awareness of biodiversity, its value and the steps that can be taken to conserve and sustainably use it and share the results through the clearing house-mechanism prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) To establish, if they have not already done so, national committees for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity with the participation of the major stakeholders for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, with a view to developing outreach and communication strategies that support implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and make reports on related activities available to the Executive Secretary;

(c) On the basis of surveys conducted, and using the national committees, to develop and begin the implementation of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity communication strategies that support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and in particular the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 1;

(d) To make full use of the International Day for Biological Diversity, celebrated on 22 May of every year, following the themes established by the Executive Secretary to raise awareness of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(e) To work with subnational authorities and their network of partners to achieve Target 1 and to communicate implementation of the goals and targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(f) To ensure coordination with relevant actors in the context of the integration of biodiversity into actions for Education for Sustainable Development (ESD).

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of budgetary resources, to further promote awareness-raising, through the following activities, in particular:

(a) Develop a global communication campaign, to be implemented over the final half of the United Nations Decade, incorporating messaging approaches to be used as a framework for Parties and other partners, and including, as appropriate, strategic partnerships with communications firms, Parties and others;

(b) Commission research and guidance for Parties and stakeholders on behavioural change methodologies and approaches to support communication and awareness-raising for the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(c) Develop or update toolkits for communication, education and public awareness, ensuring that the tools and approaches listed therein are relevant for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and take into account new research on communication, marketing and social marketing perspectives;

(d) Conduct a series of workshops, in collaboration with representatives of different stakeholder groups and drawing upon behavioural analysis, to develop and apply messaging approaches for the specific target groups in the context of the different Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

3. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in carrying out the tasks outlined in paragraph 2 above, to promote the full and effective participation of relevant stakeholder groups, including, inter alia, indigenous and local communities, youth, women, business, and local and subnational authorities, taking into account the particular needs of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition, and with this in mind, to continue to work in cooperation with established partners and initiatives, including the Commission for Education and Communication (CEC) of the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, other relevant agencies of the United Nations system and others, and to also work with networks involving cities and their associated networks of partners such as natural history museums, botanical gardens, zoos and aquariums, as well as networks of citizen groups that encompass the aforementioned stakeholder groups.

ITEM 14. RESOURCE MOBILIZATION

The following is taken from recommendation 5/10 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (Review of implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization). Additional elements, highlighted in light grey, include paragraphs 0.A and 0.B and 9(bis) taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13; paragraphs 3.A to 3.E taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.4, which replace paragraph 3 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/10, and paragraphs 14A to 14C taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.5.

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling that Parties agreed to consider all possible sources and means that can help to meet the level of resources needed, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention and consistent with decisions X/3 and XI/4,

Recalling paragraph 2 of decision X/3 and taking note of the wide variety of ongoing initiatives and activities which support Parties in mainstreaming biodiversity into national planning and developing national resource mobilization strategies,

Having reviewed the progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 with the aim of adopting final targets for resource mobilization, as per paragraph 22 of decision XI/4,

Recalling paragraph 3 (b) of decision X/2, and paragraph 13 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,¹¹

0.A *Recognizing* the ongoing relevance of the strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the Convention's three objectives, as adopted by decision IX/11 B, *decides* to extend the strategy until 2020;

0.B *Adopts* the list of concrete and effective actions annexed to the present decision, as a complement to the strategy for resource mobilization, and encourages Parties to make use of the list as a flexible framework for achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 and associated financial targets;

[Final] targets for resource mobilization

Option 1

[1. *Adopts* the final targets for resource mobilization, under Aichi Target 20 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as follows, using average annual biodiversity funding for the years 2006-2010 as a baseline:

(a) Double total biodiversity-related international financial resource flows to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, by 2015 and at least maintaining this level until 2020, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, to contribute to the achievement of the Convention's three objectives, including through a country-driven prioritization of biodiversity within development plans in recipient countries;

(b) Mobilize domestic financial resources from all sources, including, inter alia, the public sector, the private sector, and, as appropriate, through new and innovative financial mechanisms, to significantly reduce the gap between identified needs and available resources at domestic level, for effectively implementing by 2020 the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(c) The targets contained in paragraph 7 (b) to (d) of decision XI/4;]

Option 2

¹¹ Decision X/2, annex.

[1. *Adopts* the following targets [to significantly reduce the gap between identified needs and available resources,] [to substantially increase from current levels the mobilization of resources] from all sources[, inter alia the public sector, the private sector, and, as appropriate, through new and innovative financial mechanisms,] under Aichi Target 20 in order to effectively implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 [and in accordance with the consolidated and agreed process in the strategy for resource mobilization]:

(a) Double total biodiversity-related international financial resource flows to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, by 2015 and at least maintaining this level until 2020, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, [to significantly reduce the gap between identified needs and available resources,] to contribute to the achievement of the Convention's three objectives, including through a country-driven prioritization of biodiversity within development plans in recipient countries, using average annual biodiversity funding for the years 2006-2010 as a baseline;

(b) Mobilize domestic financial resources [from all sources[, including inter alia the public sector, the private sector, and, as appropriate, through new and innovative financial mechanisms,]] to significantly reduce the gap between identified needs and available resources;

(c) Those contained in paragraph 7 (b) to (d) of decision XI/4;

1(bis). *Decides* that the targets in subparagraphs (a) to (c) above are to be considered mutually supportive but independent;

1(ter). *Further decides* to [review], at the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, [progress towards the above targets] [and consider the need for changes contingent on resource needs assessments that have been developed and reported by Parties, as foreseen in Aichi Target 20] [consider the need to review the targets above at the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties];]

2. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, with the support of relevant international and regional organizations, to develop their national resource mobilization strategies or finance plans consistent with identified needs and priorities, using the [final] targets for resource mobilization above as a flexible framework;

3.A *Adopts* the voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms, annexed to the present decision;

3.B *Takes note* of the further information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary including the draft options for voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms¹² and the latest version of the discussion paper on safeguards, *Biodiversity financing and safeguards: lessons learned and proposed guidelines*,¹³

3.C *Invites* Parties, other Governments, business organizations and other stakeholders to take the voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms into account in selecting, designing and implementing mechanisms for financing biodiversity, with a view to effectively promoting the positive effects and avoiding or mitigating unintended negative effects;

3.D *Invites* Parties to consider undertaking, as appropriate, a review and assessment of existing legislation and policies governing biodiversity financing mechanisms, with a view to identifying opportunities for establishing or strengthening safeguards, and to make information on this work available to the Executive Secretary, including practical experiences and lessons learned;

¹² UNEP/CBD/12/14/Add.4

¹³ UNEP/CBD/12/INF/27.

3.E *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information provided by Parties, for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation at its sixth meeting.¹⁴

4. *Welcomes* the second report of the High-level Panel on the Global Assessment of Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and encourages Parties to consider its findings and implementation of its recommendations;

5. *Welcomes* the global monitoring report on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;

Modalities and milestones for Aichi Biodiversity Target 3

6. *Welcomes* the analysis of the obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity;¹⁵

7. *Takes note* of the modalities described in the note by the Executive Secretary on modalities and milestones for the full operationalization of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 and obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity¹⁶ as a flexible framework for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3;

8. *Adopts* the milestones, as contained in annex I to the present decision, as a flexible framework for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3;

9. *Invites* Parties to report progress in achieving these milestones, as well as any additional milestones and timelines established at the national level, through their national reports or, as appropriate, through the online reporting framework on implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

9(bis) *Invites* Parties to submit to the Executive Secretary information on practical experiences and lessons learned in applying options for overcoming obstacles encountered in implementing policies for addressing harmful incentives;

Financial reporting

10. *Adopts* the revised Financial Reporting Framework, contained in annex II to the present decision;¹⁷

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make the revised financial reporting framework available online to Parties and other Governments no later than 1 June 2015, and invites Parties and other Governments to report thereon, using online reporting systems, where feasible, by 31 December 2015;

12. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to integrate the financial reporting framework into the guidelines for the sixth national report, in a manner that maintains consistency between the formats for the fifth and sixth national reports as per paragraph 10 of decision X/10, in order to allow for long-term tracking of progress towards all the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in an integrated and coordinated manner;

13. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to report on their contribution to the collective efforts to reach the global targets for resource mobilization, against the established baselines, in their sixth national reports as well as subsequent national reports;

¹⁴ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

¹⁵ UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/4/Add.1.

¹⁶ UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/4/Add.1.

¹⁷ Prepared by the Executive Secretary pursuant to paragraph 2 of WGRI recommendation 5/10.

14. *Recognizes* the important role of collective action, including by indigenous and local communities, and non-market-based approaches for mobilizing resources for achieving the objectives of the Convention, including approaches such as community-based natural resource management, shared governance or joint management of protected areas, or through indigenous and community conserved territories and areas, and resolves to include activities that encourage and support such approaches into reporting under the Convention;

14.A *Takes note* of the report “Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation”¹⁸ and its summary;¹⁹

14.B *Invites* Parties and relevant stakeholder organizations to consider, as appropriate, the use of the conceptual and methodological framework for evaluating the contribution of collective action to biodiversity conservation and resource mobilization;

14.C *Also invites* Parties and relevant stakeholder organizations to provide information on the contribution of collective action to biodiversity conservation through the Financial Reporting Framework, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make such information available through the clearing house mechanism of the Convention;

Technical support and capacity-building

15. *Recalls* paragraph 12 of decision X/3 and, in this context, notes with appreciation the ongoing work of the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to improve the Rio marker methodology;

16. *Recalls* paragraph 2 of decision X/3 and, in this context, notes with appreciation the work of the Biodiversity Finance Initiative of the United Nations Development Programme and other initiatives to support, encourage and facilitate the identification of funding needs, gaps and priorities, the development of national resource mobilization strategies and of financial reporting, by providing technical support and guidance, and capacity-building to Parties, in particular developing country Parties, including small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, and invites the BIOFIN Initiative to continue and further upscale this work;

17. *Notes with appreciation* the work of relevant international organizations that support the work on resource mobilization and the programme of work on incentive measures, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme and its initiative on the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), the World Trade Organization, as well as other international organizations and initiatives, and invites these organizations and initiatives to continue and further upscale this work, and to provide capacity-building and technical support for implementing the modalities and milestones for Aichi Biodiversity Target 3;

18. *Invites* Parties in a position to do so as well as national, regional and international funding institutions to provide financial support to these and other capacity-building activities, based on needs expressed by Parties;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To continue and further strengthen cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, with a view to catalysing and support the provision of technical guidance and capacity-building, on financial reporting, the identification of funding needs, gaps, and priorities, and the

¹⁸ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/INF/7.

¹⁹ Annex to UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.5.

development of national resource mobilization strategies, and incentive measures, including, subject to the availability of financial resources, by organizing workshops on these matters;

(b) To initiate technical work, subject to the availability of resources and in close cooperation with Parties as well as relevant international organizations, such as the United Nations Development Programme and the World Bank, by organizing a technical expert workshop on identifying, accessing, compiling and aggregating domestic and international biodiversity-related investments and impacts, with a view to (a) presenting, sharing and reviewing existing national experiences; (b) assessing experiences and methodologies applied in other sectors with a view to identifying opportunities for methodological transfer; and (c) identifying options for convergence towards, and possible elements of, a common methodology;

(c) To make the report of the workshop referred in paragraph 19 (b) above available as an element of guidance for Parties, with a view to facilitating financial reporting on domestic expenditures and the development of national finance plans.

(d) To further update and populate the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, with a view to sharing pertinent national programmes and initiatives and associated good practices and lessons learned;

(e) To continue and intensify engagement with relevant regional and global multilateral agencies to integrate biological diversity and associated ecosystem services into their strategies and programmes, in particular (i) regional development banks and United Nations Economic Commissions (ii) the United Nations Environment Management Group and national United Nations Development Assistance Framework (UNDAF) processes;

Annex I

MILESTONES FOR THE FULL IMPLEMENTATION OF AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGET 3

Milestones and associated timelines:

1. *By 2015*: Development and inclusion of a national target reflecting Aichi Target 3 in revised national biodiversity strategies and the inclusion of pertinent action items in revised national biodiversity action plans. Action items may include:

(a) Undertaking national analytical studies that identify candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform of incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity, and that identify opportunities to enhance the effectiveness of existing financial instruments for biodiversity and to promote the design and implementation of positive incentive measures;

(b) Based, as appropriate, on the analytical studies above, developing policy plans that (i) identify those harmful incentives that are candidates for removal, phase-out, or reform; (ii) provide for a prioritized list of measures leading to their eventual removal, phase-out, or reform; (iii) provide for a prioritized list of measures leading to the introduction, or strengthening, of positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; (iv) provide for associated timelines and milestones for implementation;

(c) In cases where incentives, including subsidies, are already known to have harmful effects and are already identified as candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform, foreseeing immediate policy action in form of their elimination or initiation of their phase-out or their reform;

2. *By 2016 (COP 13)*: In cases where candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform are already known, immediate policy action is taken, in the form of their elimination or initiation of their phase-out or their reform;

3. *By 2016 (COP 13)*: Finalization of national analytical studies that identify candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform of incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity, and that identify opportunities to promote the design and implementation of positive incentive measures;

4. *By 2018 (COP 14)*: Finalization of policy plans, in line with revised national biodiversity strategy and action plans, that (i) identify those harmful incentives that are candidates for elimination, phase-out, or reform; (ii) provide for a prioritized list of measures leading to their eventual elimination, phase-out, or reform; (iii) provide for

a prioritized list of measures leading to the introduction, or strengthening, of positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; (iv) provide for associated timelines and milestones;

5. The table below summarizes these milestones and the associated timelines. It reflects the possibility that a country may already know some candidates for immediate policy action (as per 1 (c) above) but may also wish to engage in the preparation of analytical studies (as per para. 1 (a) above) in order to obtain a more comprehensive picture.

Timeline	Milestone
2015	National target reflecting Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 and associated action items included in revised national biodiversity strategy and action plan (NBSAP)
2016	Policy action taken on incentives, including subsidies, already known to have harmful effects and already identified as candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform, in form of their elimination or initiation of their phase-out or their reform
2016	Finalization of national analytical studies that identify candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform of incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity, and that identify opportunities to promote the design and implementation of positive incentive measures
2018	Finalization of policy plans that (i) identify those harmful incentives that are candidates for elimination, phase-out, or reform; (ii) provide for a prioritized list of measures leading to their eventual elimination, phase-out, or reform; (iii) provide for a prioritized list of measures leading to the introduction, or strengthening, of positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; (iv) provide for associated timelines and milestones

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following annex, pursuant to recommendation 5/10, paragraph 2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention

Annex II

FINANCIAL REPORTING FRAMEWORK

I. INTRODUCTION

This framework is intended for use by Parties for providing baseline information and reporting on their contribution to reach the global financial targets, under Aichi Biodiversity Target 20, as adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention at its twelfth meeting.

In completing the reporting framework, Parties are encouraged to interact with their respective statistical offices or other relevant departments when gathering information. Some of the information needed for this process is likely already available and it should be used where possible in order to reduce the reporting burden and the duplication of efforts. Where precise information is not available, respondents are encouraged to use their best estimates.

II. REPORTING AGAINST 2015 TARGETS

This section provides the framework for providing necessary baseline information and reporting progress against the 2015 targets.

Identification of respondent

Please complete the following table:

Country:	Name of respondent:
Please indicate on whose behalf this is being	<input type="checkbox"/> National Focal Point

completed:	<input type="checkbox"/> Focal point for resource mobilization <input type="checkbox"/> Other. Please specify:
Title and Department of respondent:	
Organization of respondent:	
Email address:	
Telephone contact:	
Date of completion and submission of completed framework:	

1. International financial resource flows

1.1 Please indicate the amount of resources provided by your country in support of biodiversity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition.

Please indicate, as appropriate, the amount of financial resources provided by source as well as the total amount. Please also indicate your degree of confidence in the estimated amount or, alternatively, provide a range of estimates.

1.1.1 Baseline information

For the calculation of the baseline, please provide data for 2010 or the most recent year prior to that. If possible, provide data for the period 2006 to 2010. If specific annual data is not available you may provide the best estimate of an average figure for 2006-2010.

Currency:

Year	ODA (1)	OOF (2)	Other flows (3)	Total
2006				
2007				
2008				
2009				
2010				
Average (baseline)				

Methodological information:

(4) ODA includes: () bilateral; () multilateral

(5) ODA/OOF: () commitments; () disbursements

(6) ODA/OOF includes: () directly related; () indirectly related

Other flows include: () directly related; () indirectly related

(7) As applicable, methodology used to identify official resource flows: () OECD DAC 'Rio markers'; () other (please specify): ()

(8) As applicable, coefficient used for resource flows indirectly related to biodiversity, when calculating total numbers: () %

(9) (Average) confidence levels (please indicate high, medium, low):

ODA: ()

OOF: ()

Other flows: ()

(10) Other methodological observations/comments: ()

Additional explanations:

(1) Official Development Assistance (ODA) refers to flows of official financing administered with the purpose of promoting economic development and welfare of developing countries as the main objective, and which are concessional in character with a grant element of at least 25 per cent (using a fixed 10 per cent rate of discount).

Where resources are provided or received for general budget support rather than for specific activities, an estimate of resources provided/received for biodiversity may be calculated from the proportion of the recipient country's budget devoted to such activities.

(2) Other official flows (OOF) refers to non-ODA public funding, that is, transactions by the official sector with countries on the List of Aid Recipients which do not meet the conditions for eligibility as Official Development Assistance. The category also includes resources provided from other, "non-donor" countries, i.e. through "South-South Cooperation".

(3) 'Other flows' refer to resources mobilized by the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia. If you do not have reliable data, please leave this row empty. See also question 1.2.

(4) ODA can be bilateral or multilateral. Bilateral ODA refers to contributions of donor government agencies, at all levels, to developing countries. Multilateral ODA refers to funds provided through international financial institutions such as the Global Environment Facility, the World Bank and United Nations funds and programmes. Please include both categories as feasible.

Please tick the appropriate box if ODA numbers provided include bilateral and/or multilateral ODA related to biodiversity. If the numbers include both categories, tick both boxes.

(5) You may report on either ODA/OOF commitments or actual disbursements, but please apply the same category for all years, including when reporting progress.

(6) Funding for biodiversity includes not only funding for direct actions to protect biodiversity but also funding related to actions across different sectors (e.g. agriculture, forestry, tourism) to promote biodiversity-friendly initiatives that have other primary purposes (e.g. ecosystem-based approaches to climate-change mitigation and adaptation). See section 5 below for a compilation of descriptions of activities that relate to biodiversity as provided in different methodological frameworks. Please tick the appropriate box if numbers provided include resources directly related or indirectly related to biodiversity.

(7) In past reporting under the preliminary reporting framework, many Parties that are members of the OECD DAC used the 'Rio markers methodology' under the OECD CRS database, to report on ODA directly related to biodiversity ('principal' marker) and indirectly related to biodiversity ('significant' marker). Please indicate if you did apply this methodology and, if not, please provide a brief explanation on the methodology you applied.

(8) If you provided a total amount that includes resources indirectly related to biodiversity, indicate the coefficient used to aggregate amounts directly and indirectly related to biodiversity. Please use the same coefficient for all years, including when reporting progress.

(9) Please provide (average) confidence levels (high, medium, low).

(10) You may provide any other methodological observations or comments here.

1.1.2 Monitoring progress in mobilizing international financial flows

For the purposes of monitoring progress, please provide data for years after 2010:

Year	ODA	OOF	Other flows	Total
2011				
2012				
2013				

2014				
2015				

Methodological information:
(Average) confidence levels (please indicate high, medium, low):
ODA: ()
OOE: ()
Other flows: ()

1.2 Has your country taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations and academia to provide international support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020?

- (1) no
- (2) some measures taken
- (3) comprehensive measures taken

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to your reply to question 8 of the fifth national report guidelines, or on your report in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 3, 4, 16, 18, and 19, under question 10 of the fifth national report guidelines:

()

2. Inclusion of biodiversity in priorities and plans

Has your country included biodiversity in national priorities or development plans?

- (1) Not yet started ()
- (2) Some inclusion achieved ()
- (3) Comprehensive inclusion ()

If you ticked (1) or (2) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to your reply to question 8 of the fifth national report guidelines:

()

3. Assessment and/or evaluation of values

Has your country assessed and/or evaluated the intrinsic, ecological, genetic, socioeconomic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values of biological diversity and its components?

- (1) not yet started ()
- (2) some assessments/evaluations undertaken ()
- (3) comprehensive assessments/evaluations undertaken ()

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to your reply to question 8 of the fifth national report guidelines, or on your report in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 2, under question 10 of the fifth national report guidelines:

()

4. Reporting current domestic biodiversity expenditures**4.1 Please indicate the annual financial support provided to domestic biodiversity-related activities in your country.**

Please indicate the total amount of financial resources spent currently or in the recent past, before additional resource mobilization activities were undertaken. Please provide also an assessment of your confidence in the estimated amount (high, medium low; alternatively provide a range of estimates). Please cover as many sources as possible but provide at least central government budget outlays directly related to biodiversity. Use table 4.2 below to indicate which sources and expenditure categories were covered.

If possible, provide data for several years. If specific annual data is not available, you may provide the best estimate of an average figure for several years.

If your financial year does not correspond to the calendar year, please use the calendar year in which the financial year begins.

As this question specifically relates to domestic expenditures, please do not include any funding provided to other countries but please include expenditures that were financed by international sources.

Currency:

Year	Domestic expenditures	Overall confidence
2006		
20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
Average		

4.2 Information on sources and categories

Please indicate which sources and categories were covered under 4.1 above, by ticking the appropriate cells. For sources and categories not covered, please leave the cells empty.

Numbers above cover: (tick appropriate cells)	Expenditures directly related to biodiversity (1)	Expenditures indirectly related to biodiversity (1)
(2) Government budgets – central		
(2) Government budgets – state/provincial		
(2) Government budgets – local/municipal		
(3) Extra-budgetary		
(4) Private/market		
(5) Other (NGO, foundations, academia)		
(6) Collective action of indigenous and local communities		
(7) Additional methodological information: ()		

Additional explanations:

(1) Funding for biodiversity includes not only funding for direct actions to protect biodiversity but also funding related to actions across different sectors (e.g. agriculture, forestry, tourism) to promote biodiversity-friendly initiatives that have other primary purposes (e.g. ecosystem-based approaches to climate-change mitigation and adaptation). Please tick the appropriate box if numbers provided include resources directly related or indirectly related to biodiversity.

(2) Government budgets include public money spent by government or government agencies to address domestic biodiversity issues. You are encouraged to include information from all relevant levels of government but provide central budget information at a minimum. When providing information relating to different government levels, please ensure that funds transferred between the different levels of government are only counted once.

As the focus is on expenditures, budgetary support received by international flows should be included.

(3) Extra-budgetary expenditures include project-related expenditures funded by ODA or OOF.

(4) The private sector comprises private companies.

(5) Other represents funding that is neither public sector nor private companies. Non-governmental organizations include non-profit organizations representing major groups and that are legally constituted organizations that operate independently from government. Foundations are non-profit organizations that typically either donate funds, provide support to other organizations, and/or directly provide funding for their own charitable purposes. Academia refers to all institutions aimed at advancing knowledge development, including educational and research institutions. The unifying factor between these three types of organizations is their not for profit status.

(6) The contribution of collective action of indigenous and local communities towards biodiversity conservation and customary sustainable use, insofar as it can be appropriately measured and expressed in monetary terms, can be reported here. For instance, the Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation suggests performing a conversion of the total land area conserved by local communities to the equivalent in public funds spent on conserving an equivalent area within the government's protected areas. See also question 4.3 below.

(7) Please provide information on the methodologies applied to estimate these numbers, in particular those on expenditures indirectly related to biodiversity and those outside of central government budgets. The Biodiversity Finance (BIOFIN) Workbook provides methodological guidance. In past reporting under the preliminary reporting framework, Parties made reference to public expenditure review methodologies, and also pointed to the environmental protection expenditure accounts, under their environmental economic accounting (EEA) system. One methodology for estimating sub-national expenditures consists in calculating the ratio of biodiversity-related expenditures of a select sub-set of provincial governments or municipalities, and subsequent application of this ratio to total sub-national government budgets.

4.3 Role of collective action and non-market approaches

4.3.1 Has your country assessed the role of collective action, including by indigenous and local communities, and non-market approaches for mobilizing resources for achieving the objectives of the Convention?

(1) no such assessment necessary ()

(2) not yet started ()

(3) some assessments undertaken ()

(4) comprehensive assessments undertaken ()

If you ticked (3) or (4) above, please provide additional information under question 4.3.2 below.

4.3.2 Please provide additional information on your assessment of the role of collective action undertaken by your country. Please provide also an assessment of your confidence in the estimation (high, medium low; alternatively provide a range of estimates). If possible, provide data for several years.

Measurement Unit (1):

Year	Contribution (1)	Overall confidence
20xx		
20xx		

20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
Average		

Methodological information:

As applicable, methodology used to assess the role of collective action and non-market approaches: () Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation; () other (please specify): ().

Other methodological observations/comments: ()

Additional explanations:

(1) For instance, the Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation suggests using, as a quantitative indicator, the total land area conserved by collective action within indigenous and local communities.

5. Reporting funding needs, gaps, and priorities

Please indicate your annual estimated funding need (for instance, based on your revised NBSAP) and calculate the estimated funding gap by subtracting estimated available resources. Indicate actions for priority funding.

Please start with the year which is most appropriate for your own planning purposes. Leave rows empty if not needed or if it is not yet possible to report thereon.

Currency:

Year	(1) Funding need	(2) Estimated available resources	(3) Estimated funding gap	(4) Actions for priority funding
2014				
2015				
2016				
2017				
2018				
2019				
2020				

Additional methodological observation/comments: ()

Additional explanations

(1) The funding need could be calculated based on the revised national biodiversity strategy and action plan (NBSAP). You may wish to further differentiate into one-time investments and recurrent expenditures, and calculate annual resource requirements accordingly.

(2) For estimating future resource availability, you may wish to extrapolate the average number provided under question 4.1 above. In undertaking this extrapolation, please do not include the additional resource mobilization activities that were already undertaken, or are planned to be undertaken, pursuant to your national finance plan.²⁰

(3) Estimate the funding gap by subtracting (2) from (1).

(4) Indicate actions, for instance from among those covered by the revised NBSAP, for priority funding.

6. National finance plans

²⁰ The online version of the reporting framework could provide a tool for undertaking simple extrapolations using percentage increases, where percentage points could be freely chosen, and the resulting numbers would be inserted automatically.

Please provide a brief synthesis of your finance plan, by indicating, in the table below, your planned resource mobilization, by source, and their respective planned contributions towards your identified finance gap.

Please add additional rows to the table as needed.

Please start with the year which is most appropriate for your own planning purposes. Leave columns empty if not needed or if it not yet possible to report thereon.

Currency:							
Year	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
(1) Expected funding gap							
(2) Domestic sources (total)							
<i>Source 1</i>							
<i>Source 2</i>							
<i>Source 3</i>							
(3) International flows (total)							
<i>Source a</i>							
<i>Source b</i>							
<i>Source c</i>							
(4) Remaining gap							
Additional methodological information/comments: ()							

Additional explanations

(1) The expected funding gap would be taken from column (3) under question 5.²¹

(2) The planned contribution towards the identified funding gap by domestic sources. You may wish to further specify the planned sources that you wish to mobilize and their respective contribution. In this case, please replace the 'placeholders' and add more rows as needed. Possible domestic sources may include: (i) additional government allocations; (ii) earmarked funds from environmental fiscal reform, including new forms of environmental taxation or fee structures; (iii) earmarked funds from the elimination, phase out or reform of harmful incentives, including subsidies; (iv) various biodiversity funding mechanisms such as payments for ecosystem services, offsets, markets for green products, business-biodiversity partnerships, etc. (v); the mobilization of collective action by indigenous and local communities; etc.

Possible concrete actions for mobilizing domestic resources are provided in annex x to decision XII/y.²²

(3) The planned contribution towards the identified finance gap by international sources. You may wish to further specify the sources and their respective expected contribution. In this case, please replace the 'placeholders' and add more rows as needed. Possible sources may include: (i) bi- and multilateral ODA/OOF; (ii) REDD+ or similar initiatives, including alternative policy approaches such as joint mitigation and adaptation approaches; (iii) ABS agreements, etc.

(4) The remaining gap is calculated by subtracting (3) and (2) from (1).²³

7.2 Has your country taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations and academia to provide domestic support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020?

(1) no

(2) some measures taken

(3) comprehensive measures taken

²¹ The online version of the reporting framework could carry over the pertinent numbers automatically.

²² To be amended based on the annex of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/14.

²³ The online version of the reporting framework could undertake this calculation automatically.

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to your reply to question 8 of the fifth national report guidelines, or on your report in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 3, 4, 16, 18, and 19 under question 10 of the fifth national report guidelines:

()

8. Availability to financial resources for achieving targets

Please tick the appropriate boxes.

Did your country have adequate financial resources:

- to report domestic biodiversity expenditures? () yes; () no;
- to report funding needs, gaps and priorities? () yes; () no;
- to prepare national finance plans for biodiversity? () yes; () no.

III. REPORTING AGAINST 2020 TARGETS

This section provides the framework for reporting progress made in implementation of the financial targets until 2020.

Identification of respondent

Please complete the following table:

Country:	Name of respondent:
Please indicate on whose behalf this is being completed:	<input type="checkbox"/> National Focal Point <input type="checkbox"/> Focal point for resource mobilization <input type="checkbox"/> Other. Please specify:
Title and Department of respondent:	
Organization of respondent:	
Email address:	
Telephone contact:	
Date of completion and submission of completed framework:	

1. Monitoring progress in mobilizing international financial flows

1.1 Please indicate the amount of resources provided by your country in support of biodiversity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition.

Please indicate, as appropriate, the amount of financial resources provided by source as well as the total amount. Please also indicate your degree of confidence in the estimated amount or, alternatively, provide a range of estimates.

In order to ensure data consistency and comparability, please make sure, as feasible, to apply the same methodology as under question 1.1 of section I above.

Currency:

Year	ODA (1)	OOF (2)	Other flows (3)	Total
2016				
2017				

2018				
2019				

Methodological information:

(4) ODA includes: () bilateral; () multilateral

(5) ODA/OOF: () commitments; () disbursements

(6) ODA/OOF includes: () directly related; () indirectly related

Other flows include: () directly related; () indirectly related

(7) As applicable, methodology used to identify official resource flows: () OECD DAC 'Rio markers'; () other (please specify): ()

(8) As applicable, coefficient used for resource flows indirectly related to biodiversity, when calculating total numbers: ()%

(9) (Average) confidence levels (please indicate high, medium, low):

ODA: ()

OOF: ()

Other flows: ()

(10) Other methodological observations/comments: ()

Additional explanations:

(1) Official Development Assistance (ODA) refers to flows of official financing administered with the purpose of promoting economic development and welfare of developing countries as the main objective, and which are concessional in character with a grant element of at least 25 per cent (using a fixed 10 per cent rate of discount).

Where resources are provided or received for general budget support rather than for specific activities, an estimate of resources provided/received for biodiversity may be calculated from the proportion of the recipient country's budget devoted to such activities.

(2) Other official flows (OOF) refers to non-ODA public funding, that is, transactions by the official sector with countries on the List of Aid Recipients which do not meet the conditions for eligibility as Official Development Assistance. The category also includes resources provided from other, "non-donor" countries, i.e. through "South-South Cooperation".

(3) 'Other flows' refer to resources mobilized by the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia. If you do not have reliable data, please leave this row empty. See also question 1.2.

(4) ODA can be bilateral or multilateral. Bilateral ODA refers to contributions of donor government agencies, at all levels, to developing countries. Multilateral ODA refers to funds provided through international financial institutions such as the Global Environment Facility, the World Bank and United Nations funds and programmes. Please include the categories that you used in completing question 1.1 under section I.

(5) You may report on either ODA/OOF commitments or actual disbursements. Please apply the same category as used in question 1.1 of section I above.

(6) Funding for biodiversity includes not only funding for direct actions to protect biodiversity but also funding related to actions across different sectors (e.g. agriculture, forestry, tourism) to promote biodiversity-friendly initiatives that have other primary purposes (e.g. ecosystem-based approaches to climate-change mitigation and adaptation). Please tick the appropriate box if numbers provided include resources directly related or indirectly related to biodiversity. Please apply the same category as used in question 1.1 of section I above.

(7) In past reporting under the preliminary reporting framework, many members of the OECD DAC used the 'Rio markers methodology' under the OECD CRS database, to report on ODA directly related to biodiversity ('principal' marker) and indirectly related to biodiversity ('significant' marker). Please indicate if you did apply this methodology and, if not, please provide a brief explanation on the methodology you applied.

(8) If you provided a total amount that includes resources indirectly related to biodiversity, indicate the coefficient used to aggregate amounts directly and indirectly related to biodiversity. Please use the same coefficient as used in question 1.1 of section I above.

- (9) Please provide (average) confidence levels (high, medium, low).
- (10) You may provide any other methodological observations or comments here.

1.2 Has your country taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations and academia to provide international support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020?

- (1) no
- (2) some measures taken
- (3) comprehensive measures taken

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to the relevant sections of your sixth national report including your report on progress in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 3, 4, 16, 18, and 19,²⁴:

()

2. Inclusion of biodiversity in priorities and plans

Has your country included biodiversity in national priorities or development plans?

- (1) Not yet started ()
- (2) Some inclusion achieved ()
- (3) Comprehensive inclusion ()

If you ticked (1) or (2) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to the relevant sections of your sixth national report²⁵ :

()

3. Assessment and/or evaluation of values

Has your country assessed and/or evaluated the intrinsic, ecological, genetic, socioeconomic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values of biological diversity and its components?

- (1) not yet started ()
- (2) some assessments/evaluations undertaken ()
- (3) comprehensive assessments/evaluations undertaken ()

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to the relevant sections of your sixth national report, including your report on progress in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 2:²⁶

()

4. Role of collective action and non-market approaches

4.1 Has your country assessed the role of collective action, including by indigenous and local communities, and non-market approaches for mobilizing resources for achieving the objectives of the Convention?

- (1) no such assessment necessary ()
- (2) not yet started ()
- (3) some assessments undertaken ()
- (4) comprehensive assessments undertaken ()

²⁴ This will be reflected in the guidelines for the sixth national reports in line with paragraphs 12 and 13 of the draft decision.

²⁵ This will be reflected in the guidelines for the sixth national reports in line with paragraphs 12 and 13 of the draft decision..

²⁶ This will be reflected in the guidelines for the sixth national reports in line with paragraphs 12 and 13 of the draft decision..

If you ticked (3) or (4) above, please provide additional information under question 4.2 below.

4.2 Please provide information on the quantitative assessment of the role of collective action undertaken by your country. Please provide also an assessment of your confidence in the estimation (high, medium low; alternatively provide a range of estimates). If possible, provide data for several years.

Measurement Unit (1):

Year	Contribution (1)	Overall confidence
20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
20xx		
Average		

Methodological information:

As applicable, methodology used to assess the role of collective action and non-market approaches: () Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation; () other (please specify): ().

Other methodological observations/comments: ()

Additional explanations:

(1) For instance, the Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation suggests using the total land area conserved by collective action within indigenous and local communities.

5. Reporting progress in mobilizing resources

5.1 Please indicate, in the table below, the achieved resource mobilization for your country, by source, and their respective actual contribution towards your identified funding gap.

This question refers to the implementation of your national finance plan as provided in question 6 of section I above. Please add additional rows to the table as needed.

Currency:

Year	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
(1) Funding gap						
(2) Domestic sources (total)						
<i>Source 1</i>						
<i>Source 2</i>						
<i>Source 3</i>						
(3) International flows (total)						
<i>Source a</i>						
<i>Source b</i>						
<i>Source c</i>						
(4) Remaining gap						
(5) Has the gap been reduced?						

(6) Has the gap been reduced overall? () no; () yes, somewhat; () yes, significantly

Additional methodological information/comments: ()

Additional explanations

(1) The expected funding gap would be taken from column (3) under question 5 of section I.²⁷ You may wish to update the estimates in light of additional information, including, for instance, a reduced funding need resulting from the elimination, phase out, or reform of harmful incentives.

(2) The actual contribution towards the identified finance gap by domestic sources. You may wish to further specify the actual sources that were mobilized and their respective contribution. In this case, please replace the 'placeholders' and add more rows as needed.

(3) The actual contribution towards the identified finance gap by international sources. You may wish to further specify the actual sources that were mobilized and their respective contribution. In this case, please replace the 'placeholders' and add more rows as needed.

(4) The remaining gap is calculated by subtracting (3) and (2) from (1).²⁸

(5) Please provide your assessment as to whether the gap was reduced in the relevant year (no; yes, somewhat; yes, significantly)

(6) Please provide your overall assessment as to whether the funding gap was reduced, by ticking one of the appropriate boxes.

5.2 Has your country taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations and academia to provide domestic support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020?

(1) no

(2) some measures taken

(3) comprehensive measures taken

If you ticked (2) or (3) above, please provide additional information here.

You may wish to provide cross-references, as applicable, to relevant sections of your sixth national reports, including your report on progress in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 1, 2, 3, 4, 16, 18, and 19:²⁹

()

Appendix

ACTIVITY CLASSIFICATIONS

The following is an indicative list of possible classifications of activities related to biodiversity:

Transforming Biodiversity Finance: The Biodiversity Finance (BIOFIN) Workbook for assessing and mobilizing resources to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to implement National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans. Appendices I and J.

<http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/fin/rmws-2014-04/other/rmws-2014-04-workbook-biofin-en.pdf>

Aid targeting the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity. OECD Guidance on Rio markers:

<http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/46782010.pdf>

The Multilateral Environmental Agreements and the Rio Markers. Information note prepared by EuropeAid E6 Unit – "Natural Resources", September 2010

http://capacity4dev.ec.europa.eu/system/files/file/15/01/2014_-

[_1445/eu_the_multilateral_environmental_agreementsand_the_rio_markers_en.pdf](http://capacity4dev.ec.europa.eu/system/files/file/15/01/2014_-1445/eu_the_multilateral_environmental_agreementsand_the_rio_markers_en.pdf).

²⁷ The online version of the reporting framework could carry over the pertinent numbers automatically

²⁸ The online version of the reporting framework could undertake this calculation automatically.

²⁹ This will be reflected in the guidelines for the sixth national reports in line with paragraphs 12 and 13 of the draft decision.

Annex III**VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES ON SAFEGUARDS IN BIODIVERSITY FINANCING MECHANISMS**

1. Both opportunities and risks need to be taken into account in selecting, designing and implementing mechanisms for financing biodiversity. The potential impacts of biodiversity financing mechanisms on different elements of biodiversity, as well as their potential effects on indigenous and local communities' rights and livelihoods, need to be effectively addressed. Particular attention needs to be given to the impacts on, and contribution of, indigenous and local communities as well as women, and to their effective participation in the selection, design, and implementation of biodiversity financing mechanisms.

2. Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms can help to promote the positive effects and avoid or mitigate unintended negative effects on biodiversity and livelihoods.

3. These guidelines are voluntary. Parties and stakeholders, when establishing safeguards in selecting, designing and implementing mechanisms for financing biodiversity, with a view to effectively avoiding or mitigating unintended impacts of biodiversity financing mechanisms and to maximizing their opportunities, should be guided by the following:

(a) The role of biodiversity and ecosystem functions for local livelihoods and resilience, as well as biodiversity's intrinsic values, should be recognized in the selection, design and implementation of biodiversity financing mechanisms;

(b) Rights and responsibilities of actors and/or stakeholders in biodiversity financing mechanisms should be carefully defined in a fair and equitable manner, with the effective participation of all actors concerned, including the prior informed consent and/or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities, in accordance with the United Nations Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous Peoples;³⁰

(c) Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms should be grounded in local circumstances, be developed consistent with relevant country-driven/specific processes and national legislation, and take fully into account relevant international agreements and guidance, developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, international human rights treaties and the United Nations Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, among others;

(d) Appropriate and effective institutional frameworks should be put in place, including mechanisms that will ensure transparency and accountability, as well as compliance with relevant safeguards.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following annex, pursuant to recommendation 5/10, paragraph 1 (a) of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. It is reproduced from the annex to document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13.

Annex IV**PROPOSALS FOR CONCRETE AND EFFECTIVE ACTIONS FOR IMPLEMENTING AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGET 20 AND ASSOCIATED FINANCIAL TARGETS****I. INTRODUCTION**

1. The concrete and effective actions enumerated below provide a flexible framework for Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant organizations and initiatives at all levels, including funding institutions, for achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 and the associated financial targets to be adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting, with a view to mobilizing adequate and predictable financial resources for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets by 2020. They complement the strategy for resource mobilization adopted by the Conference of the Parties in decision IX/11 B by identifying targeted actions required to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 and associated financial targets.

³⁰ General Assembly resolution 61/295.

2. This proposal also takes note of the significant interlinkages and potential synergies between Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 and other elements of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and in particular its Strategic Goal A, to address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society (Aichi Targets 1 to 4).³¹

3. Raising awareness of the values of biodiversity (Aichi Target 1) and integrating these values into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes, including plans for sustainable production and consumption (Aichi Targets 2 and 4), are essential enabling conditions for the effective mobilization of resources from all sources.

4. Implementing Aichi Target 3 carries considerable potential to reduce negative pressures on biodiversity as well as to potentially mobilize resources for biodiversity. The elimination, phase-out or reform of harmful incentives, including subsidies, could mobilize significant resources and is therefore a high global priority, while the wider application of various biodiversity finance mechanisms and instruments, acting as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biodiversity, can also make important contributions.

5. Prioritizing and sequencing actions accordingly is thus likely to have particularly high returns, bearing in mind that such prioritizing and sequencing needs to take into account national circumstances and priorities.

II. POSSIBLE ACTIONS AND INDICATORS

A. *General enabling actions*

6. Implement the provisions of the Monterrey Consensus on mobilizing international and domestic funding as related to biodiversity.³²

7. Raise public awareness of the importance of biological diversity and the goods and services that it provides at all levels in support of resource mobilization:³³

(a) Consider applying the guidance provided in the CEPA toolkit as well as the work under the CEPA programme of work.³⁴

³¹ Target 20: By 2020, at the latest, the mobilization of financial resources for effectively implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 from all sources, and in accordance with the consolidated and agreed process in the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, should increase substantially from the current levels. This target will be subject to changes contingent to resource needs assessments to be developed and reported by Parties.

Target 1: By 2020, at the latest, people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably.

Target 2: By 2020, at the latest, biodiversity values have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems.

Target 3: By 2020, at the latest, incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts, and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socio-economic conditions.

Target 4: By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits.

³² <http://www.un.org/esa/ffd/monterrey/MonterreyConsensus.pdf>. See the strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 3.6 under goal 3.

³³ See the strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 8.1 under goal 8.

³⁴ <http://www.cbd.int/cepa/toolkit/2008/cepa/index.htm> ; <http://www.cbd.int/cepa/>.

B. International financial flows*Indicators*

8. Aggregated international financial flows, in the amount and where relevant percentage, of biodiversity-related funding, per annum, in a manner that avoids double counting, both in total and in, inter alia, the following categories:³⁵

- (a) Official development assistance (ODA);
- (b) Non-ODA public funding, including South-South cooperation initiatives;
- (c) Private sector, academia, foundations, non-governmental organizations (NGOs);
- (d) Trends in funding to the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and biodiversity-related programmes of other multilateral organizations.

9. Number of countries that have taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia to provide international support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and volume of funding generated.³⁶

Actions

10. Integrate considerations on biological diversity and its associated ecosystem services into the strategies, programmes, and priorities, including sectoral and regional priorities, of bilateral and multilateral donor organizations, including the United Nations development system, as well as international financial institutions and development banks, taking into account the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness and the Busan Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation.³⁷

11. Increase official development assistance associated with biological diversity, where biodiversity is identified as a priority by developing country Parties in poverty reduction strategies, national development strategies, United Nations development assistance frameworks and other development assistance strategies and in accordance with priorities identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans.³⁸

12. Identify, engage and increase South-South cooperation as a complement to North-South cooperation to enhance technical, technological, scientific and financial cooperation.³⁹

13. Take legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate, to implement, or adhere to, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization.⁴⁰

14. Take legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate, to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia to provide international support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.⁴¹

(a) Encourage the private sector to consider and disseminate criteria related to biodiversity and associated ecosystem services in its purchasing decisions throughout international supply chains in accordance with the Convention and other relevant international obligations;

(b) Encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia to engage in resource mobilization for biodiversity and its associated ecosystem services through international project financing and other voluntary means;

(c) Consider establishing tax exemptions or tax credits for international biodiversity-related donations or activities, and encourage loans with preferential terms for international biodiversity-related activities.

³⁵ From the strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex) and decision X/3, paragraph 7.

³⁶ See WGRF recommendation 5/10, annex II, paragraph 2.

³⁷ See Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 5.1 and 5.3 under goal 5.

³⁸ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 3.2 under goal 3.

³⁹ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 6.2 under goal 6.

⁴⁰ See Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), paras 7.1 and 7.2 under goal 7.

⁴¹ See Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.6 under goal 2 and 3.4 under goal 3.

15. Encourage the Parties to United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Kyoto Protocol to take biodiversity into account in the criteria for funding mechanisms related to climate change.⁴²

16. Explore the potential to include biological diversity in debt relief and conversion initiatives, including debt-for-nature swaps.⁴³

17. Strengthen cooperation and coordination among funding partners at all levels, taking into account the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness and the Busan Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation.⁴⁴

C. Inclusion of biodiversity

Indicators

18. Number of countries that have included biodiversity in their national priorities or development plans to ensure that other development activities do not harm biodiversity.

Actions

19. Integrate consideration of biological diversity and its associated ecosystem services into economic and development plans, strategies and budgets.⁴⁵

(a) Consider the evidence from available studies, such as the regional assessments conducted by the High-level Panel on Global Assessment of Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,⁴⁶ to identify the linkages between biodiversity investments and solutions to wider problems and challenges of sustainable development (food security, water management, disaster risk reduction, livelihoods and poverty reduction etc.);

(b) Consider using, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances, the Chennai guidance for the integration of biodiversity and poverty eradication⁴⁷ and the CBD good practice guide on ecosystem goods and services in development planning,⁴⁸ or other related guidance.

D. Reporting domestic expenditures as well as funding needs, gaps and priorities

Indicators

20. Number of countries that have reported domestic biodiversity-related expenditures, as well as funding needs, gaps and priorities.

Actions

21. Consider taking steps to fully report on biodiversity-related domestic expenditures, as well as on funding needs, gaps and priorities, using methodological guidance such as that of the UNDP Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN), as appropriate:

(a) Identify relevant actors and institutions, with particular regard to the potential roles of planning and finance agencies;

(b) Assess current biodiversity-related investments, from all sources and at all levels as appropriate;

(c) Identify funding needs for biodiversity, such as for implementation of the revised national biodiversity strategy and action plan (NBSAP), and determine the funding gap as well as priorities for closing the gap.

22. Compile and share national experiences in identifying and reporting domestic biodiversity expenditures, as well as funding needs, gaps and priorities, with a view to identifying good practices and lessons learned.

⁴² Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 4.6 under goal 4.

⁴³ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 3.8 under goal 3.

⁴⁴ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 5.4 under goal 5.

⁴⁵ See Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 5.2 under goal 5.

⁴⁶ See UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.2.

⁴⁷ WGRI 5 recommendation 5/8 (Biodiversity for poverty eradication and sustainable development), annex.

⁴⁸ <http://www.cbd.int/development/doc/cbd-good-practice-guide-ecosystem-booklet-web-en.pdf>

23. Fully utilize, as eligible, funding available from the Global Environment Facility for the revision of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, with a view to implementing the steps highlighted in paragraphs 21 and 22 above.

24. Consider providing bilateral and multilateral support to countries to implement the steps highlighted in paragraphs 21 and 22 above, including the establishment of support mechanisms with a view to accelerating implementation and replication.

E. Financial plans and assessments of values

Indicators

25. Number of countries that have prepared national financial plans.

23. Number of countries that have assessed and/or evaluated the intrinsic, ecological, genetic, socioeconomic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values of biological diversity and its components.

Actions

24. Prepare national financial plans in the context of national biodiversity strategies and action plans that can be implemented by local, national, regional and international stakeholders:⁴⁹

(a) Based on work under subsection C above and on a mapping of current and potential funding sources and mechanisms, identify opportunities for scaling up funding from existing sources and for tapping new sources.

(b) Consider undertaking national assessments to capture the broad range of biodiversity values in accounting and reporting systems.⁵⁰ These could use methodologies such as those proposed by the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) initiative and the Wealth Accounting and the Valuation of Ecosystem Services (WAVES) partnership, as well as the ongoing development of statistical standards for environment, economic and ecosystem accounting, the Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation,⁵¹ and taking into account the High-level Panel's regional assessments, as well as future studies under the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES).

F. Domestic resource mobilization

Indicators

25. National budgets at all levels, in the amount and where relevant percentage, for biodiversity-related funding, per annum, for achieving the Convention's three objectives, in a manner that avoids double counting.

26. Number of countries that have taken measures to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia to provide domestic support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and volume of funding generated.⁵²

Actions

27. Promote budgetary allocations for biological diversity and its associated ecosystem services in national and relevant sectoral budgets:⁵³

(a) Demonstrate that budgetary allocations for biological diversity and its associated ecosystem services in national budgets are investments contributing to wider solutions to the challenges of food security, water management, disaster risk reduction, livelihoods, poverty reduction and economic growth, by integrating biodiversity outcomes in development programmes and projects.

28. Implement a wide range of country-specific biodiversity financing mechanisms to mobilize resources at domestic level, including those highlighted in the following paragraphs, and to apply relevant safeguards.⁵⁴

⁴⁹ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.2 under goal 2.

⁵⁰ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 1.2 under goal 1.

⁵¹ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.5.

⁵² See WGRI recommendation 5/10, annex II, paragraph 2.

⁵³ From the strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.3 under goal 2.

⁵⁴ See UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.4.

29. Implement Aichi Biodiversity Target 3:⁵⁵

(a) Consider using the milestones for the effective implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, to be adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting, as a flexible framework for the identification and implementation of national action, taking into account the modalities for effective implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, as contained in document UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/4/Add.1;

(b) Consider, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances and legislation as well as with Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, the following possible actions in response to obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for removing, phasing out or reforming incentives, including subsidies, that are harmful for biodiversity: (i) increase transparency; (ii) change the terms of the policy debate by challenging misconceptions; (iii) make heard the voices of those who are disadvantaged by the status quo; (iv) recognize that a range of options is available to meet societal objectives; (v) diffuse innovative schemes; (vi) better target existing subsidies and improve subsidy design (including possible conditional subsidies); (vii) seize and create windows of opportunity (e.g., policy reforms, legal and international obligations); (viii) accompanying or transitional measures.

30. Explore opportunities presented by environmental fiscal reforms including innovative taxation models and fiscal incentives for achieving the three objectives of the Convention,⁵⁶ such as, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances and legislation:

(a) Granting tax exemptions or tax credits in national income or corporate taxation systems for biodiversity-related donations or activities;

(b) Establishing ecological fiscal transfers as a means for burden sharing;

(c) Establishing reduced value added tax (VAT) rates for products that have less impact on biodiversity.

31. Encourage and support, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances, collective action, including by indigenous and local communities, and non-market-based approaches for mobilizing resources for achieving the objectives of the Convention, taking into account guidance provided by the study “Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation”:⁵⁷

(a) Consider promoting community-based natural resource management;

(b) Consider promoting indigenous and community conserved territories and areas.

32. Promote, where applicable, schemes for payments for ecosystem services, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and with other relevant international obligations, and apply safeguards as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances.⁵⁸

33. Take legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances, to encourage the private sector as well as non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia to provide domestic support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including by establishing enabling conditions:⁵⁹

(a) Promote business and biodiversity platforms, networks and/or partnerships, with a view to further engaging the private sector and to facilitate exchange of information and good practices between the private sector and other stakeholders;

(b) Consider establishing national ranking and/or top-runner lists of those private and public sector companies that dedicate resources to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or to reducing impacts on biodiversity;

(c) Consider establishing enabling conditions for biodiversity offset or compensation mechanisms where relevant and appropriate while ensuring that they respect the mitigation hierarchy, implement current levels of

⁵⁵ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.4 under goal 2.

⁵⁶ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 4.3 under goal 4.

⁵⁷ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.5.

⁵⁸ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 4.1 under goal 4;

⁵⁹ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.6 under goal 2 and 3.4 under goal 3.

biodiversity protection in the planning system with the involvement of indigenous and local communities as applicable, and are not used to undermine unique components of biodiversity;⁶⁰

(d) Consider inclusion of specific criteria on biodiversity in national procurement plans and policies, national strategies for sustainable consumption and production, and similar planning frameworks,⁶¹ including policies that include avoided or reduced impact on biodiversity as a major procurement aspect, transparent information on procurement conditions, and fair procurement criteria;

(e) Support development of methods to promote science-based information on biodiversity in consumer decisions, for example through eco-labelling, as appropriate;⁶²

(f) Support the development of tools to promote the consideration of biodiversity in business activities, including guidance to assist businesses in reporting their environmental impacts, in particular impacts on biodiversity, and in integrating biodiversity and associated ecosystem services into business accounting;

(g) Encourage and support private sector research and development into products and production processes with lower impacts on biodiversity.

34. Continue to support, as appropriate, domestic environmental funds as essential complements to the national biodiversity resource base.⁶³

G. Technical support and capacity-building

Actions

35. Strengthen institutional capacities and provide technical support for effective resource mobilization and utilization, including strengthening capacities and further methodological work to:

(a) Make the case for including biodiversity and its associated ecosystem services in discussions at national and international level with relevant financial institutions and aid agencies;⁶⁴

(b) Integrate biodiversity issues and its associated ecosystem services into national and sectoral planning, accounting and reporting systems;

(c) Implement, or adhere to, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization (see ICNP recommendation 3/5, appendix II, for a list of possible concrete activities);⁶⁵

(d) Implement a wide range of biodiversity financing mechanisms in accordance with national circumstances and legislation, including relevant safeguards;

(e) Apply and implement the modalities and milestones for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, including options for overcoming obstacles encountered in implementing policies for addressing harmful incentives.

36. Promote, at all levels, the exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity, including sharing of knowledge and experience in developing effective policy instruments and mainstreaming, along the lines provided in the previous paragraph, and seek to enhance the role of South-South cooperation and support therein.

37. Further update and populate the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, with a view to sharing information on pertinent national programmes and initiatives and associated good practices and lessons learned.

38. Continue and intensify engagement with relevant regional and global development multilateral agencies to integrate biological diversity and associated ecosystem services into their strategies and programmes, in particular (i) regional development banks and United Nations Economic Commissions and (ii) the United Nations Environment Management Group for strengthening, as appropriate, biodiversity considerations in national United Nations Development Assistance Framework (UNDAF) processes.

⁶⁰ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 4.2 under goal 4.

⁶¹ See decision XI/30, paragraph 7.

⁶² See decision IX/6, paragraph 4 (b); strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 4.4 under goal 4.

⁶³ Strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 3.7 under goal 3.

⁶⁴ See strategy for resource mobilization (decision IX/11 B, annex), para 2.1 under goal 2.

⁶⁵ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/6.

Delivery and support mechanisms providing technical support and capacity-building, including on good practices and lessons learned in applying financial tools and instruments and in enhancing their effectiveness

39. The list below provides an indicative overview of initiatives and work processes that provide technical support and capacity-building for resource mobilization. Individual products of these initiatives and processes, such as methodological guidance manuals or compilations of good practice and lessons learned, are included in the catalogue of capacity-building and technical support instruments intended to inform policy development from a toolkit of options that Parties can use to address their resource mobilization needs.

- The Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN) of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) (http://www.undp.org/content/undp/en/home/ourwork/environmentandenergy/projects_and_initiatives/biodiversity-finance-initiative/)
- The work programme of the OECD Joint ENVIRONET and WP-STAT Task Team to Improve Rio Markers, Environment and Development Finance Statistics (<http://www.oecd.org/dac/environment-development/statistics.htm#taskteam>)
- Work of the Leading Group on Innovative International Financing for Development (<http://www.leadinggroup.org>)
- Work of the Finance Initiative of the United Nations Environment Programme, including on the Natural Capital Declaration (<http://www.unepfi.org/>; <http://www.naturalcapitaldeclaration.org/>)
- Work of the Intergovernmental Committee of Experts on Sustainable Development Financing (<http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/index.php?menu=1558>)
- 10-Year Framework of Programmes for Sustainable Consumption and Production (<http://www.unep.org/resourceefficiency/Policy/SCPPoliciesandthe10YFP/The10YearFrameworkProgrammesonSCP.aspx>)
- GEF-6 biodiversity focal area strategy program 10
- Phase three of the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity initiative (TEEB) (<http://www.teebweb.org/>)
- ABS Capacity Development Initiative (<http://www.abs-initiative.info/>)
- Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation (UNEP/CBD/COP/12/13/Add.5)
- Clearing-house mechanism

ITEM 15. FINANCIAL MECHANISM

The following is taken from recommendation 5/1 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (Financial mechanism).

The Conference of the Parties

A. Enhancing programmatic synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions

1. *Invites* Parties to enhance coordination among their respective biodiversity-related convention national focal points, in order to identify national priorities in support of the implementation of the various biodiversity-related conventions, that are aligned with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and with the implementation of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and incorporate them into their national biodiversity strategy and action plans;

2. *Invites* the governing bodies of the various biodiversity-related conventions:

(a) To provide elements of advice, as appropriate, concerning the funding of the national priorities referred to in the paragraph above within their respective mandates and in accordance with the mandate of the Global Environment Facility, that may be referred to the Global Environment Facility through the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(b) To request their respective secretariats to transmit such advice in a timely manner to the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity to include any advice received in accordance with paragraph 2 above into the documentation for the appropriate agenda item, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity at its next meeting;

4. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity to further liaise with the various biodiversity-related conventions and the Global Environment Facility in order to find ways to facilitate the efforts of Parties as indicated in paragraph 1 above;

5. *Welcomes* the creation of programmes 5 and 8 in the GEF-6 biodiversity focal area strategy, reflecting the importance of the Cartagena and the Nagoya Protocols, and invites Parties to prioritize projects accordingly.

B. Fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

Recalling Article 21, paragraph 3, of the Convention,

Recalling also the Memorandum of Understanding between the Conference of the Parties and the Council of the Global Environment Facility,⁶⁶

Having reviewed the reports of the Global Environment Facility to the eleventh⁶⁷ and twelfth meetings of the Conference of the Parties,

Having considered the independent report on the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism of the Convention,⁶⁸ including the recommendations from the independent consultant on actions to improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, and the comments provided thereon by the Global Environment Facility,

1. *Decides*, with a view to further streamlining guidance to the Global Environment Facility, to review proposed new guidance to avoid or reduce repetitiveness, to consolidate previous guidance where appropriate and to prioritize guidance in the context of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

⁶⁶ UNEP/CBD/COP/3/38, annex II, decision III/8.

⁶⁷ See UNEP/CBD/COP/11/8.

⁶⁸ UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/INF/10. See also UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/5/Add.1.

2. *Welcomes* the sixth replenishment package for the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, and encourages Parties to submit project proposals to the Global Environment Facility in line with their national priorities and the guidance from the Conference of the Parties;

3. *Encourages* the Parties to promote co-financing and projects that benefit from synergies and the multi-focal approach in using Global Environment Facility resources;

4. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to take the following action in order to further improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism:

(a) Enhance its catalytic role in mobilizing new and additional financial resources while not compromising project goals;

(b) In collaboration with the Agencies and the Parties, continue to streamline the project cycle as suggested by the Independent Evaluation Office of the Global Environment Facility in OPS-5;

(c) Coordinate with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity on how to better measure progress in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets by initiatives supported by the Global Environment Facility, taking into account the agreed GEF-6 portfolio-level indicators;

(d) Explore ways to balance the comprehensiveness and conciseness of the report of the Global Environment Facility, acknowledging the need to demonstrate the progress in programming resources towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

5. *Encourages* the Executive Secretary and the Chief Executive Officer of the Global Environment Facility to continue to strengthen inter-secretariat cooperation and collaborate with the Independent Evaluation Office of the Global Environment Facility and the Global Environment Facility agencies;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore and report on ways in which the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting can best utilize the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Convention's protocols to set priorities for the financial mechanism within the context of the four-year framework of programming priorities for GEF-7 and submit the report to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting, or its successor,⁶⁹ for its consideration.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following additional elements on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/14

7. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to make available a preliminary version of its report to a meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention⁷⁰ held prior to the meeting of the Conference of the Parties at which the report will be considered, with a view to promoting effective and timely consideration of the information provided in the report;

8. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, as the financial mechanism of the Convention, to provide additional information on the contribution of its funding portfolios to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility Chief Executive Officer, to monitor the status, trends and gaps in using financial resources of the financial mechanism to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into

⁶⁹ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

⁷⁰ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

account the conclusions of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, and to regularly provide this information to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism to inform project development activities;

10. *Decides* in anticipation of the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund that the Conference of the Parties, at its thirteenth meeting, will undertake the second determination of funding requirements, based on information received from Parties through the preliminary reporting framework;

11. *Invites* Parties to expedite their submissions to the Executive Secretary on their funding needs, gaps and planning, using the preliminary reporting framework and as part of their revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as appropriate, for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting.⁷¹

The Conference of the Parties is expected to prepare additional guidance for the financial mechanism taking into account recommendations from the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol.

⁷¹ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

ITEM 16. BIODIVERSITY AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

The following is taken from recommendation 5/8 B of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Integrating biodiversity into the post-2015 United Nations Development Agenda and the sustainable development goals

The Conference of the Parties

1. Stresses the need for the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and sustainable development goals to support the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and to tackle causes of the loss of biodiversity and encourages Parties and all relevant stakeholders, and indigenous and local communities, to engage in the discussions on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals and to appropriately reflect the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated vision for 2050 in the sustainable development goals, targets and indicators, highlighting the crucial importance of biodiversity and ecosystems services and functions for sustainable development;

2. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding and human resources:

(a) To continue the work requested by Conference of the Parties in decisions X/6 and XI/22, in the context of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets, taking into account the outcomes of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development,⁷² the final report of the Open Working Group on Sustainable Development Goals to the United Nations General Assembly and the negotiations toward a post-2015 United Nations development agenda, and to report on his efforts for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;

(b) To continue the collaboration, with key partners, to actively contribute to the discussions of the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals and follow the conclusion and relevant outcomes and to inform Parties of any major developments related to biodiversity;

(c) To support Parties by continuing his engagement in the ongoing processes to ensure the appropriate integration of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services in the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and sustainable development goals, targets and indicators and by continuing to assist Parties in their efforts to integrate biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services into poverty eradication and development.

The following is taken from recommendation 5/8 A of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Biodiversity for poverty eradication and sustainable development

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/6 and decision XI/22,

Recalling the eight Millennium Development Goals adopted in 2000 at the Millennium Summit,⁷³ the objectives and Articles of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets of

⁷² General Assembly resolution 66/288.

⁷³ See General Assembly resolution 55/2.

the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 adopted at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity,

Recalling the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, entitled “The future we want”, in which, inter alia, Heads of State and Government reaffirmed the intrinsic value of biodiversity as well as its critical role in maintaining ecosystem services, recognized the severity of global biodiversity loss and ecosystem degradation and emphasized that these undermine global development, and also affirmed that eradicating poverty is the greatest global challenge facing the world today and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development,

Recognizing the processes on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals,

Noting that the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) defined “nature’s benefits to people” to refer to “all the benefits that humanity obtains from nature. Ecosystem goods and services considered separately or in bundles, are included in this category. Within other knowledge systems, nature’s gifts and similar concepts refer to the benefits of nature from which people derive a good quality of life. Aspects of nature that can be negative to people, such as pests, pathogens or predators, are also included in this broad category. All nature’s benefits have anthropocentric value, including instrumental values – the direct and indirect contributions of ecosystem services to a good quality of life, which can be conceived in terms of preference satisfaction, and relational values, which contribute to desirable relationships, such as those among people and between people and nature, as in the notion of ‘living in harmony with nature’”,⁷⁴

Recognizing the need for increased capacity for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development processes at all levels and for all sectors and actors [, being aware of the Busan Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation from the Fourth High-level Forum on Aid Effectiveness],⁷⁵

Taking into account that many currently poor communities have been traditionally very effective conservers of nature and its biodiversity, such as through various forms of indigenous and community conserved areas and territories (ICCAs), and have therefore been users of biodiversity and ecosystem services,

Also taking into account relevant initiatives, such as the Satoyama Initiative, consistent with decisions X/32 and XI/25, Living Well in Harmony and Balance with Mother Earth,⁷⁶ and initiatives from indigenous and community conserved areas and territories (ICCAs) and The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB),

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development for completing the work requested in decisions X/6 and XI/22; and *takes note* of the Dehradun/Chennai Recommendations and the Guidance⁷⁷ developed by the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development, from which the Working Group at its fifth meeting has extracted and revised elements;

2. *Encourages* Parties to integrate biodiversity and nature’s benefits to people, including ecosystem services and functions, into poverty eradication and development strategies, initiatives and processes at all levels; and vice versa poverty eradication and development concerns and priorities into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) and other appropriate plans, policies and programmes for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement

⁷⁴Report of the Second Session of the Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, held in Antalya, Turkey, 9-14 December 2013 (IPBES/2/17, p. 44).

⁷⁵See www.aideffectiveness.org/busanhlf4/images/stories/hlf4/OUTCOME_DOCUMENT-FINAL_EN.pdf.

⁷⁶<http://ucordillera.edu.bo/descarga/livingwell.pdf>.

⁷⁷ UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/6, annex I and II.

of its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to monitor, evaluate and report, through appropriate indicators and tools, and include this information, inter alia, in their national report to the Convention;

3. *Encourages* Parties to develop approaches to build resilience of ecosystem services and functions from climate change risks and natural hazards, and adaptation to environmental stress, and other anthropogenic pressures for consideration in strategies and national development/sectoral plans, among others;

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, multilateral and regional development banks and the private sector to recognize and take into account the diverse and holistic, intrinsic values of biodiversity, including its spiritual and cultural values, and to use appropriate and effective non-market-based, market-based and rights-based approaches, taking into account national circumstances, visions and approaches, such as Living- Well in Harmony and Balance with Mother Earth, and the construction of a resource-efficient society, in the efforts mentioned above;

5. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, international organizations and relevant stakeholders to ensure that, in their efforts to integrate biodiversity into poverty eradication and development strategies, initiatives and processes, they identify and promote policies, activities, projects and mechanisms on biodiversity and development that empower, indigenous and local communities, the poor, marginalized and vulnerable, who depend directly on biodiversity and ecosystem services and functions for their livelihoods, recognizing their role of collective action in the conservation of biodiversity and the sustainable use of its components;

6. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, international organizations and relevant stakeholders to support indigenous and community conserved areas and territories, community-based management, customary sustainable use and community governance of biodiversity, and ensure their full and effective participation in decision-making processes, including through a rights-based approach, taking into account international instruments and law related to human rights in accordance with national legislation;

7. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, and other relevant stakeholders, and indigenous and local communities to identify best practices and lessons learned, on integrating biodiversity, poverty eradication, and development, that can contribute to advancing poverty eradication and development, and to share this information using the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and, as appropriate, other relevant ways;

8. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, relevant stakeholders and indigenous and local communities to take steps to identify and overcome barriers to the implementation of decisions of the Conference of the Parties, such as lack of cross-sector coordination, resources and political prioritization, in order to effectively integrate biodiversity, poverty eradication and development, and to share lessons learned and the approaches or methods used to overcome barriers using the clearing-house mechanism;

9. *Calls upon* Parties and others, as appropriate, to develop or strengthen the enabling environment and the capacity of Parties, communities, organizations and individuals, to effectively integrate the interlinkages between biodiversity and poverty eradication and development, and relevant cross-cutting issues by providing the necessary technical, scientific support and financial resources;

10. *Welcomes* the work of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting, in producing the Chennai Guidance for Implementation of the Integration of Biodiversity and Poverty Eradication, contained in the annex hereto, recommends its application by Parties and organizations engaged in the issues of biodiversity and poverty eradication and development, as appropriate, in accordance with national circumstances and priorities; and recommends that it be taken into account in their related plans, policies and actions, and in the implementation of related programmes;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding and human resources:

(a) To continue the work requested by Conference of the Parties in decisions X/6 and XI/22, for the effective integration of biodiversity for poverty eradication and development, including the related decisions of the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

(b) To assist Parties in implementing the Chennai Guidance for Implementation of the Integration of Biodiversity and Poverty Eradication contained in the annex hereto.

Annex

**CHENNAI GUIDANCE FOR THE INTEGRATION OF BIODIVERSITY
AND POVERTY ERADICATION**

1. Biodiversity is crucial to eradication of poverty, due to the basic goods and ecosystem functions and services that it provides, as appropriate. It is integral to key development sectors such as agriculture, forestry, fisheries, pastoralism, and tourism, among others, on which around 1.5 billion people heavily depend for their livelihoods. The impacts of environmental degradation in general and biodiversity loss in particular are most severe among people living already in poverty since they lack other livelihood options.

2. Although the relationship between biodiversity and poverty is complex, multidimensional (environmental, social, political, cultural, and economic) multi-scale, and involves multiple actors, the integration of biodiversity and poverty eradication and development can be achieved by identifying and using opportunities and entry points specific to each context, reflecting on the different root causes and drivers of biodiversity loss that exacerbate poverty and taking measures to overcome them. This is also highly dependent on the different visions and approaches of countries to achieve sustainable development and poverty eradication as recognized in the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development outcome document, “The future we want” (para. 56). These visions and approaches may include: green economy as a tool available for achieving sustainable development, contributing to eradicating poverty as well as sustained growth; and Living Well in Harmony and Balance with Mother Earth, enhancing social inclusion, improving human welfare and creating opportunities for employment and decent work for all, while maintaining the healthy functioning of the Earth’s ecosystems.

3. Such integration also needs to take into consideration the differences in national circumstances, goals and priorities, as well as cross-cutting issues related to gender, indigenous and local communities, and inequalities, and to promote an understanding that maintaining biodiversity is not a problem to be solved but rather an opportunity to help achieve broader social and economic goals in addition to a healthy environment and society. This is important for adaptation and resilience to continuously changing environmental and socioeconomic conditions. The implementation of the integration of biodiversity considerations into sectoral and cross-sectoral policies at the regional and national levels, as well as the incorporation of the sustainable development dimensions and the issue of poverty eradication into national biodiversity strategies and action plans and subnational strategies and action plans, are also important.

4. The following voluntary Guidance is proposed to facilitate the integration of biodiversity and poverty eradication for development and thereby to overcome some of the main root causes and drivers of biodiversity loss that hinder poverty eradication and to address key issues to enhance relevant policies and facilitate poverty eradication. This guidance takes into account countries’ own visions approaches and national priorities as well as cross-cutting issues related to gender, indigenous and local communities, and inequalities, and special circumstances of countries, in particular developing countries, as well as the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, “The future we want”. It is of the utmost importance to take into consideration that there is not a single approach valid for all countries and that this guidance, if applied, needs to be adapted to national circumstances and priorities.

5. This guidance is intended for use by Parties and organizations engaged in the issues of biodiversity and poverty eradication and development, as appropriate, in accordance with national circumstances and priorities; and to take them into account in their related plans, policies and actions, and in the implementation of related programmes;

1. Integration of biodiversity and poverty eradication for sustainable development

(a) Identify linkages between biodiversity and poverty eradication for sustainable development, as well as drivers of biodiversity loss and poverty, inter alia, by using specific voluntary tools such as mapping of social and environmental vulnerability, regional poverty-environment profiling, and distributional studies assessing

country- and region-specific links between biodiversity and poverty, and ensuring that the selected tools are gender sensitive and consider the diversity of views from indigenous and local communities, women, the poor, marginalized and vulnerable;

(b) Promote the integration of poverty eradication and development concerns and priorities into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, local and regional biodiversity strategic action plans, and other appropriate plans, policies and programmes for the achievement of the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account different visions and approaches of countries to achieve sustainable development;

(c) Promote the integration of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services concerns into national development strategies and sectoral development plans, fiscal and, as appropriate, national accounting systems, and their implementation. The use of national economic tools may be effective for mainstreaming poverty-environment into national planning;

(d) Use, as appropriate, the biodiversity indicators adopted by the Conference of the Parties of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as the indicators used in the Millennium Development Goals, the Rio Markers, and indicators addressing both biodiversity and poverty for sustainable development, adapted, as appropriate, to national circumstances and priorities;

(e) Integrate biodiversity and ecosystem services and functions in implementing the outcomes of discussions in the United Nations General Assembly on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals;

2. *Minimizing adverse impacts, and facilitating participation*

(a) Prepare and implement effective biodiversity management plans for minimizing and/or mitigating any potential adverse impacts on the biological resources and the well-being of society, in the context of poverty eradication and development, including through:

- (i) Identifying resource persons and organizations at the national (for example the national focal point of the Convention or development cooperation agency) and subnational levels (for example indigenous and local communities) to provide technical assistance or advice on developing such plans for each sector where biodiversity is integrated into poverty eradication and development, and promote the implementation of these plans;
- (ii) Designing and implementing tools/mechanisms to avoid negative impacts on customary use and access to biological resources enjoyed by communities, in accordance with national legislation;
- (iii) Improving farming systems in order to secure food security while conserving biodiversity;
- (iv) Including indigenous experts in all processes;

(b) Promote wide stakeholder consultations that are gender sensitive, including, as appropriate, through the principle of free, prior and informed consent as defined by the UNDRIP (FPIC), and accounting for the input from this process during the development of sectoral integration plans in order to identify potential adverse impacts, develop appropriate measures to minimize/mitigate them, implement the plans, and monitor and evaluate them;

(c) Promote, as appropriate, the implementation of safeguard measures, such as mitigation hierarchy, to avoid adverse impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem integrity, and to improve long-term livelihood and well-being of indigenous and local communities, with special attention to women, the poor, marginalized and vulnerable people in particular, according to national circumstances and priorities by:

- (i) Taking measures to promote land management transparency and access to natural resources for the poor and landless, paying special attention to women, indigenous and local communities and marginalized groups;
- (ii) Taking measures, as appropriate, in all sectors and from local to national level, to promote more sustainable patterns of resource use that conserve biodiversity and ecosystem services and functions for the poor and vulnerable communities in particular, in line with the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, "The future we want";
- (iii) Strengthening community-based management and the role of collective action in the management of natural resources and traditional indigenous knowledge systems;

- (iv) Instituting mechanisms of redress, at the national and local level including restoration and compensation for damages caused to biodiversity and the poor, with the liabilities to be borne by the responsible party.

3. *Capacity-building, enabling environment and funding support*

A. Enhancing capacity-building

- (a) Support the development of curricula, that are gender sensitive and intercultural, on the importance, linkages and interaction of biodiversity, ecosystems and poverty eradication for sustainable development, in particular sustainable production and consumption patterns, for primary, secondary, and tertiary education;
- (b) Support joint training of practitioners among relevant ministries and other bodies (e.g., on use of indicators and monitoring systems among others);
- (c) Encourage coordination of activities and creation of synergies among the providers of capacity-building by:
 - (i) Ensuring capacity-building programmes that include both scientific and traditional knowledge and involve participatory processes, community-based management, and the use of the ecosystem approach, and the management of systems of life, and take into consideration the needs of relevant stakeholders, and particularly indigenous and local communities, women, the youth, vulnerable and marginalized;
 - (ii) Giving special attention to gender and social equity, access to genetic resources and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources, including non-market-based approaches, sustainable management of ecosystem services, appropriate incentive mechanisms in accordance with the Convention on Biological Diversity, scaling-up of best practices, and to the empowerment of indigenous and local communities;
 - (iii) Encouraging and facilitating North-South as well as South-South and triangular cooperation and the exchange of experiences;
 - (iv) Enabling local decision makers to assess the effective outcomes of investments and development projects as regards poverty eradication and biodiversity protection.

B. Strengthening the enabling environment

- (a) Take into consideration national, regional and international successful experiences and best practices, such as the landscape approach, ecosystem-based adaptation, stewardship, the mitigation hierarchy, environment safeguards and transparent land management for integration of biodiversity and poverty eradication at the local, national and regional levels, in order to enhance holistic views, understanding and values of biodiversity, through cross-sector coordination, and strengthening oversight bodies;
- (b) Take into account the importance of customary law in line with Article 10 (c) and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples;⁷⁸
- (c) Take into account the importance of customary law (in line with Article 10(c)) and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples in dealing with issues of natural resource governance, the need to appropriately recognize indigenous and community conserved territories and areas and their traditional knowledge and conservation practices as the basis for local biodiversity conservation plans without interfering in their customary governance systems (helping to meet Aichi Biodiversity Target 11); and to set the local biodiversity conservation plans as the basis for poverty eradication for sustainable livelihoods programmes for this to enhance the basis for the achievement of sustainable development goals.

C. Providing adequate funding

- (a) Mainstream the link between biodiversity and poverty eradication for sustainable development into development cooperation programmes and technical assistance;

⁷⁸ General Assembly resolution 61/295.

- (b) Provide technical and financial support to capacity development activities that combine biodiversity and poverty eradication for sustainable development, and for the scaling up of biodiversity financing mechanisms.

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/14 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Biodiversity and human health

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the outcomes of regional capacity-building workshops, for Africa and Latin America and the Caribbean, on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health co-convened by the Secretariat and the World Health Organization, in collaboration with FIOCRUZ and other partners, and encourages the organization of additional workshops, in collaboration with relevant partners, in other regions;
 2. *Invites* relevant Parties to make use of the report of the workshops in the updating and/or implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
 3. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to promote cooperation at the national level between sectors and agencies responsible for biodiversity and those responsible for human health;
 4. *[Recognises the value] [takes note]* of the “One Health” approach to address the cross-cutting issue of biodiversity and health as an integrated approach consistent with the ecosystem approach (decision V/6) that integrates the complex relationships between humans, animals, plants, wildlife and the environment;
 5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to report the results of collaborative work on biodiversity and health to the 68th World Health Assembly of the World Health Organization.
-

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following additional elements on the basis of paragraph 6 of SBSTTA recommendation XVIII/14 and document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/16.

6. *Welcomes* the State of Knowledge Review on the Interlinkages between Biodiversity and Human Health, developed by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the World Health Organization and other partners;
7. *Emphasizes* the relevance of the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health for the post-2015 United Nations agenda and the sustainable development goals, and, in this context, *encourages* Parties to make use of the information in the State of Knowledge Review on the Interlinkages between Biodiversity and Human Health to identify opportunities for further integrating biodiversity and human health concerns;
8. *Encourages* Parties to make use of the information in the State of Knowledge Review on the Interlinkages between Biodiversity and Human Health to integrate biodiversity and human health concerns, including in the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as well as policies, plans and programmes for the health sector, and broader policies, plans and programmes for sustainable development;
9. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technical Advice to consider the implications of the State of Knowledge Review on the Interlinkages between Biodiversity and Human Health for the work under the Convention and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting.

ITEM 17. MAINSTREAMING GENDER CONSIDERATIONS

The following is taken from recommendation 5/12 (Report on an updated Gender Plan of Action to 2020 and progress in gender mainstreaming, monitoring and evaluation and indicators).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Recognizes* the importance of gender to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
2. *Encourages* Parties to give gender due consideration in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to integrate gender into the development of national indicators;
3. *Recognizes* that important steps in gender monitoring, evaluation and indicators relevant to the Convention have already been taken by Parties and relevant organizations but that additional work is required, including with regard to collecting and using gender disaggregated data and, therefore, *encourages* Parties and relevant organizations to undertake further work in this respect;
4. *Encourages* Parties to build capacity to integrate biodiversity considerations into national gender policies and action plans;
5. *Requests* that the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership continue to consider how gender disaggregated data can be mainstreamed into the development of indicators for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
6. *Takes note* of the document⁷⁹ on guidance for mainstreaming gender into work under the Convention, and requests the Executive Secretary to report on its implementation to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting;⁸⁰
7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partners, to collect case studies and best practices, including those from indigenous and local communities, on monitoring, evaluation and indicators on gender mainstreaming regarding biodiversity, including information on biodiversity tailored for women and participatory models including women in a meaningful, timely and effective manner, and to disseminate it through the clearing-house mechanism;
8. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to provide input to the ongoing discussion on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals on links between gender and biodiversity and to keep Parties informed in this regard;
9. *Welcomes* the 2015–2020 Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biological Diversity, contained in the annex to this decision, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to support its implementation, including at the national level;
10. *Invites* the United Nations Environment Programme to provide or facilitate the provision of training on gender mainstreaming in the context of the UNEP Gender Plan of Action, to the staff of the Secretariat and, as appropriate, the national focal points of the Convention;
11. *Encourages* the further development of synergies and a common knowledge base between the different environmental conventions in order to establish a common and comprehensive monitoring framework and indicator system for gender mainstreaming, as appropriate, and taking into account the IUCN Environment and Gender Index.

⁷⁹ Updated from document UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/INF/17/Add.1.

⁸⁰ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

*Annex***2015-2020 GENDER PLAN OF ACTION UNDER THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

1. The 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biological Diversity defines the role that the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity will play in stimulating and facilitating efforts, both in-house and with partners and Parties at the national, regional and global levels, to overcome constraints and take advantage of opportunities to promote gender equality within its work. It also sets out actions that may be undertaken by Parties to mainstream gender in work under the Convention on Biological Diversity. It builds on the earlier Gender Plan of Action described in UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/12/Rev.1, which was welcomed by the Conference of the Parties in decision IX/24.

2. The Plan forms part of the continuing response under the Convention on Biological Diversity to the global commitments of recent decades and the recommendations of the Parties to the Convention, in compliance with major mandates within the United Nations system. It is also a reflection of the increasing awareness that gender equality is an important prerequisite for sustainable development and for achievement of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Strategic objectives

3. This Plan pursues four strategic objectives:

(a) To mainstream a gender perspective into the implementation of the Convention and the associated work of Parties and the Secretariat;

(b) To promote gender equality in achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(c) To demonstrate the benefits of gender mainstreaming in measures towards the conservation of biodiversity, the sustainable use of the components of biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources; and

(d) To increase the effectiveness of the work under the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Components of the Plan

4. In support of these strategic objectives, the Plan presents a number of objectives and actions to address gender considerations in the areas addressed under the Convention on Biological Diversity. It includes two parts:

(a) Proposals for actions by Parties to promote gender mainstreaming under the Convention on Biological Diversity in the context of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and

(b) A framework for integrating a gender perspective within the work of the Secretariat during the period 2015–2020.

5. Substantive activities for both Parties and the Secretariat are grouped under four spheres: policy, organizational, delivery and constituency.

I. POSSIBLE ACTIONS BY PARTIES**A. Policy sphere**

1. *Proposed objective: Mainstream gender into national biodiversity strategies and action plans.*

Possible actions for Parties

1.1. Request that gender experts review draft national biodiversity strategies and action plans in order to assess gender sensitivity and provide guidance on improvements;

1.2. Ensure that stocktaking exercises associated with national biodiversity strategy and action plan development adequately account for the differences in uses of biodiversity between women and men;

1.3. Ensure that women are effectively engaged as members of all stakeholder groups consulted during national biodiversity strategy and action plan development;

- 1.4. Consider including gender-disaggregated data collection and/or gender-specific indicators in the development of national biodiversity targets, building on relevant work undertaken by Parties and relevant organizations on gender monitoring, evaluation and indicators, including the IUCN Environment and Gender Index;
- 1.5. Consider how national gender policies can be incorporated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans and can contribute to their effective implementation.

2. *Proposed objective: Identify potential policy obstacles to gender mainstreaming in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 2.1. Review relevant policies to identify gender differences, including in policies related to tenure and use rights, literacy, employment, education, health, local governance and decision-making and access to financial resources, and consider steps to address these;
- 2.2. Assess how biodiversity considerations, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, can be mainstreamed into national gender policies and action plans;
- 2.3. Consider how national gender policies and implementation plans relate to and can contribute to work related to biodiversity at all levels.

3. *Proposed objective: Ensure that there is political will for mainstreaming gender in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 3.1. Gather and disseminate local and national case studies on the benefits of gender mainstreaming in biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;
- 3.2. Draft and disseminate stories highlighting the unique knowledge of biodiversity held by women;
- 3.3. Ensure that those responsible for high-level decision-making and international negotiations under the Convention on Biological Diversity are aware of gender commitments under other national and international processes.

B. Organizational sphere

4. *Proposed objective: Provide adequate support on gender issues to staff engaged in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 4.1. Provide training and awareness raising on the links between gender and biodiversity to interested staff;
- 4.2. Establish a gender expert list that staff can access to support their work;
- 4.3. Consider establishing a gender review body or agreement that can provide input on the gender sensitivity of documents and plans prepared to support implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

5. *Proposed objective: Make available adequate financial resources for mainstreaming gender in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 5.1. Ensure that actions for Parties in the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action are adequately funded;
- 5.2. Consider adopting gender-responsive budgeting when assigning resources for implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and measures towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

C. Delivery sphere

6. *Proposed objective: Gain the full and effective participation of both men and women in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 6.1. Ensure gender balance in capacity-building to enable effective participation in implementation processes and consider providing dedicated capacity-building for women's groups, as appropriate;
- 6.2. Develop and disseminate information material on the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in languages and forms that are accessible to both men and women;
- 6.3. Monitor and report on the participation of men and women in implementation processes.

7. *Proposed objective: Consider the different needs of men and women when designing and implementing specific actions in support of the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 7.1. Consider the different risks faced by men and women as a result of actions under the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- 7.2. Ensure that the valuation of biodiversity resources includes uses by both men and women;
- 7.3. Include gender-disaggregated data in reporting on the benefits from implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.
- 7.4. Collect case studies and best practices, including those from indigenous and local communities, on monitoring, evaluation and indicators on gender mainstreaming regarding biodiversity, including information on biodiversity tailored for women and participatory models including women in a meaningful, timely and effective manner, for dissemination through the clearing-house mechanism.

D. Constituency sphere

8. *Proposed objective: Build partnerships; ensure consistency with other relevant conventions.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 8.1. Take stock of gender-related commitments at the national and international level;⁸¹
- 8.2. Engage ministries responsible for gender and/or women in planning and implementation of the Convention and measures towards the attainment of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

9. *Proposed objective: Benefit from lessons learned and good practice examples from related sectors.*

Possible actions for Parties

- 9.1. Identify which relevant sectors are already gathering and using gender-disaggregated data;
- 9.2. Engage women's groups already active in related sectors such as agriculture, fisheries, and forestry.

II. FRAMEWORK FOR ACTIONS BY THE SECRETARIAT

A. Policy sphere

1. The policy sphere is concerned with building an appropriate policy framework so as to provide the mandate, political support and resources to ensure the mainstreaming of gender within the implementation of the Convention. The objectives, actions and activities foreseen for the Secretariat under this sphere are as follows.

⁸¹ For example, at the international level, building on the legal framework in relation to gender and biodiversity presented in Annex II to the document UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/12/Rev.1.

1. Make gender and biodiversity a strategic priority of the Convention

2. The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets provide the guiding framework for action and strategic direction for implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Ensuring that the links between these processes and gender are understood and elaborated will be a key prerequisite for the successful mainstreaming of gender under the Convention.
3. Reports on progress on implementation of the programmes of work and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 should, therefore, include information and updates on the activities contained within the Gender Plan of Action.
4. The Secretariat should provide updates to Parties and partners on progress towards achieving gender equality, including, when possible, through the annual audit of the Secretariat.

2. Secure ongoing commitments from funders to support gender and biodiversity

5. It is critical to ensure that the resource mobilization strategy of the Secretariat fully takes into account the implementation of the Gender Plan of Action including through the identification of a specific budget line.
6. Furthermore, the Secretariat should explore how funding for gender mainstreaming can contribute to implementation of the activities of the Secretariat for which voluntary contributions are required.
7. With regard to supporting gender mainstreaming in implementation at the international, regional, national and local levels, it is critical that awareness of links between gender and biodiversity be built among donors to the Convention on Biological Diversity. It will also be important to consider and promote the Global Environment Facility (GEF) Policy on Gender Mainstreaming as well as the gender policies and safeguards of GEF agencies.
8. As such, efforts should be made to identify priority areas in the Convention on Biological Diversity for investment in gender.

3. Secure high-level commitment for gender and biodiversity within the Secretariat

9. Commitment and prioritization by senior management within the Secretariat is essential for the success of the Gender Plan of Action. It is important therefore to present gender-biodiversity issues to senior management to build awareness and secure their support for mainstreaming.
10. It is important that the value of gender mainstreaming be evident to all Secretariat staff members. As such, the rationale for gender mainstreaming in the Convention should be elaborated, including through the collection and dissemination of case studies and good practice examples.
11. Efforts should be conducted to mainstream gender within the four-year rolling work plan of the Secretariat. For this purpose, the Secretariat's management committee should further contribute to the mainstreaming of gender within all relevant activities of the Secretariat.

B. Organizational sphere

12. The organizational sphere addresses gender equality in the Secretariat's staffing, institutional capacity, staff development, accountability and related equal opportunity policies. There are five recommended areas of action for the Secretariat under this sphere.

1. Establish a body within the Secretariat to support gender mainstreaming

13. In order to strengthen the Secretariat's expertise related to gender-biodiversity links, there is an ongoing need to fund a full-time gender programme officer at the Secretariat. This person will not have other responsibilities within the institution.
14. Responsibilities of the gender programme officer will include:
 - (a) Liaising with the Senior Gender Advisor of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP);
 - (b) Leading a gender task force;
 - (c) Conducting gender analyses of work under the Convention;
 - (d) Guiding management and staff of the Secretariat on how to best integrate gender in its work;

- (e) Awareness-raising and training;
 - (f) Monitoring the implementation of gender mainstreaming under the Convention;
 - (g) Revising and supporting documents of the programmes of work, thematic areas and cross-cutting issues;
 - (h) Collecting and disseminating gender-biodiversity information and data;
 - (i) Guiding and supporting national focal points and CBD stakeholders on gender-biodiversity linkages and issues;
 - (j) Reporting to the Executive Secretary on progress in the advancement of gender mainstreaming;
 - (k) Establishing alliances with structures addressing gender.
15. A gender task force will support the work of the gender programme officer.

2. Strengthen gender-specific capacities of all Secretariat staff

16. The gender programme officer and gender task force will provide practical training for Secretariat staff on gender-sensitive approaches to the work of the Secretariat. Such training will be targeted to address the key work areas of the Secretariat and the programmes of work under the Convention.
17. The gender programme officer, in collaboration with the Senior Gender Advisor of UNEP, will ensure that Secretariat staff have access to gender training and support provided by UNEP.
18. Analysing the experiences of similar processes reveals that one of the most effective ways to develop the capacity of personnel is through a coaching system of learning by doing; such a process will result in the creation of an internal and external gender peer-review mechanism.

3. Ensure gender equality is reflected in human resources management

19. The Secretariat should continue to follow UNEP's human resources policy regarding gender, and should report on compliance.

4. Increase awareness of responsibility of all staff for gender mainstreaming

20. The execution of the Gender Plan of Action, including mainstreaming gender within the Secretariat, is not the sole responsibility of the gender programme officer and gender task force. Gender mainstreaming will be a responsibility of all Secretariat staff and will require their commitment. In order to define staff roles in relation to this plan of action, the Secretariat will adapt UNEP's manual for staff responsibilities for gender mainstreaming to provide a platform to measure responsibility and accountability regarding gender mainstreaming. Successful accountability should be accompanied by rewards and incentives.

5. Develop indicators to measure the extent of gender mainstreaming within the Secretariat

21. In relation to the development of indicators to measure the extent of gender mainstreaming within the Secretariat there are lessons that can be learned from other related agencies, including UNEP and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). The gender task force should examine the approaches adopted by such organizations and adapt them for the Secretariat.

C. Delivery sphere

22. The delivery sphere deals with mainstreaming a gender perspective in the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. It also relates to the ways in which gender is addressed in the underlying theory, methodology and applied research upon which interventions are based. Four recommendations are identified below as being relevant to this sphere.

1. Collect and disseminate information on gender and biodiversity

23. The conceptual and practical bases for enriching biodiversity conservation efforts with a gender-related perspective will require knowing who is doing what at all levels, including in the field, and making the latest information available. The Secretariat is well positioned to collect and disseminate information on gender and

biodiversity with a view to establishing a knowledge base to inform action by the Conference of the Parties, individual Parties and partners to support implementation of the Convention. The sources of information are widespread. Partners such as United Nations entities, other international organizations, regional networks, national sources, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) can assist the process by providing information on their activities. Case studies and other information (e.g., indigenous women's experiences) establishing the linkages between gender and biodiversity can be prepared by the Secretariat for internal and external use through the knowledge management platform of the Convention on Biological Diversity and made available through its clearing-house mechanism and other means. The website of the Convention on Biological Diversity needs to provide content on gender and biodiversity. It can provide links to other resources, events and partners working on the ground.

24. There is an opportunity to enhance the contribution of the Secretariat to gender monitoring and evaluation including through recording the gender of meeting participants through existing meeting databases.

2. Link gender, biodiversity and poverty eradication

25. There is a need to develop or enhance guidelines on integrating gender equality into work under the Convention related to poverty eradication, with particular attention to the causes of inequality between women and men. These guidelines should be developed with support from external partners.

26. The CBD Secretariat should keep Parties informed of ongoing discussions on gender in the sustainable development goals (SDGs) and provide input to the process for their development and eventual implementation, when relevant.

3. Identify, develop/improve and promote implementation tools and methodologies to mainstream gender into biodiversity-related activities

27. Moving from concepts and policy to action in the enhanced implementation phase of the Convention will require implementation tools to mainstream gender into biodiversity-related activities. The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity has already developed and adopted a number of work programmes, principles and guidelines to guide the work of Parties and others as they organize their approaches to biodiversity conservation and sustainable use. These existing tools should be reviewed for any linkages to gender. Required work on gender and biodiversity can then be determined. A key action will be to develop additional tools to show Parties and others how to integrate a gender perspective into their biodiversity conservation activities.

28. Building a clear understanding of the links between gender and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will be important. The Secretariat, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and other relevant partners should develop and disseminate outreach material on gender and each target.

4. Establish the basis for Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity to integrate a gender perspective into the national biodiversity planning processes

29. The implementation of the Convention and its Protocols is primarily actuated at the country level, through national biodiversity planning processes and the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) and national biosafety frameworks. As such, dissemination of the guidelines for mainstreaming gender into NBSAPs, published as CBD Technical Series No. 49,⁸² should be expanded. Furthermore, opportunities should be provided for Parties to report on their approaches, progress and obstacles encountered to the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Conferences of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties (COP-MOPs) to the Convention's Protocols.

30. In order to promote the development of appropriate national-level indicators on gender and biodiversity within the framework of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets there is a need to closely collaborate with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership in order to include gender in the agenda of workshops, reports and other relevant activities.

⁸² CBD Technical Series No. 49: Guidelines for Mainstreaming Gender into National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans, <http://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-49-en.pdf>.

D. Constituency sphere

31. In order to enhance effectiveness and efficiency in the mainstreaming of gender, it is important that the Convention on Biological Diversity mobilize partners and build on existing efforts, best practices and lessons learned. Potential partners include, *inter alia*, United Nations agencies, academic institutions, indigenous and local communities, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations and other civil society organizations.

1. Build partnerships and establish networks to promote the mainstreaming of gender under the Convention on Biological Diversity

32. A stocktaking and review of relevant partners should be carried out so as to identify opportunities for collaboration and to avoid overlap. This identification can be carried out in collaboration with known partners including, *inter alia*, UNEP, the Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network, and interagency task forces on gender.

33. Outputs could include a database of partners, their objectives and mandates, principal activities and an evaluation of their relevance to implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

34. Based on the review of partners, the Secretariat should seek to support such efforts through, for example, (i) the provision of technical advice and scientific information, (ii) support for resource mobilization for the implementation of COP- and COP-MOP-mandated activities, and (iii) knowledge sharing.

35. At the same time, the potential contributions of partners to the implementation of the Gender Plan of Action should be mobilized, especially with regard to how their activities, tools, methodologies, etc. are relevant to the implementation of the Plan. In mobilizing these contributions it is important to define roles, responsibilities, timelines and conditions for collaboration through joint activities. Partnership agreements should take full account of cultural considerations (e.g. intercultural agreements).

36. It may also be useful to explore opportunities for the consolidation of partners at the regional and/or thematic levels in order to enhance information sharing and strengthen the capacities of relevant organizations. This could include facilitating the exchange of information through, for example, information technology and communication tools.

37. Building partnerships between relevant organizations and national focal points will also be important for the effective mainstreaming of gender. As such, details on regional and national gender-related organizations should be compiled and made available as an online database within the CBD website. Furthermore, information on other relevant international agreements concerning gender, such as the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW), should be made available to national focal points and others, in order to support the identification of national-level synergies.

2. Link the Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biodiversity with related activities under the United Nations system

38. There are a number of existing mandates on the mainstreaming of gender issues, which should be considered. Means to accomplish this include partnerships with gender focal points in multilateral environmental agreements (MEAs) and in United Nations agencies, so as to strengthen cooperation and support the work of the gender programme officer under the Convention on Biological Diversity.

39. The effectiveness of gender mainstreaming in work under the Convention on Biological Diversity could benefit from experiences, best practices, and lessons learned garnered through linking with ongoing gender mainstreaming efforts.

40. Further benefits will be achieved by connecting with interagency task forces on gender and by including gender in the agendas of the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio conventions (JLG) and the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions (BLG).

3. Build awareness of biodiversity issues among gender and women's organizations

41. In order to increase the understanding of biodiversity issues among women and gender-related organizations, it is necessary to implement an awareness-raising campaign - this for example could be done through the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness. This will allow participating

organizations to identify opportunities for their full participation in the processes and implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

42. Additional material should also be developed, including material on (i) the relevance of biodiversity to livelihoods, culture, traditional knowledge, health and food security; (ii) the link between biodiversity and the provision of basic human rights, such as access to water; and (iii) training modules on the relevance of biodiversity to the consideration of gender issues.

43. To enhance dissemination to relevant organizations, it would be useful to identify regional or national organizations that could act as the repository for relevant material and include such organizations on the mailing list.

4. Build capacity of women, particularly indigenous women, to participate in processes and decision-making under the Convention

44. Convention processes will benefit from building women's capacity, and ensuring the equitable involvement of women, particularly indigenous women, at all levels of decision-making relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

45. To facilitate such capacity-building and equitable involvement in decision-making processes, a needs assessment in collaboration with gender experts and women, particularly indigenous women, should be conducted to analyse and plan for capacity-building needs of these groups.

46. Based on these needs, preparatory meetings and training for women, particularly indigenous women leaders, should be supported prior to each meeting of the Conference of the Parties. Support should also be enhanced for capacity-building on biodiversity and gender implemented by indigenous women's alliances and other relevant gender-related organizations, including through the establishment of a pool of experts/facilitators to support capacity-building.

IV. OTHER ITEMS RESULTING FROM THE PROGRAMME OF WORK OF THE CONVENTION

ITEM 18. ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following element of a draft decision, consistent with the annotations to the provisional agenda.⁸³

The Conference of the Parties

Requests the Executive Secretary to prepare a note on possible ways and means to promote integrated approaches to issues at the interface between the access and benefit-sharing related provisions of the Convention and the provisions of the Nagoya Protocol, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting.

ITEM 19. ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS

The following is taken from recommendation 8/1 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity

Progress report on the implementation of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions and mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling its decisions X/43 on the Multi-Year Programme of Work on the implementation of Articles 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention and XI/14 on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

Progress and participation

1. *Acknowledges* the contribution that the World Indigenous Network, inaugurated by Australia and hosted by the Equator Initiative, can make to linking indigenous expertise and modern technology by developing enduring relationships for information-sharing and knowledge exchange;

2. *Encourages* participation by indigenous and local communities in the Network and *invites* donors to contribute to the ongoing implementation of the Network;

3. In light of the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including Aichi Biodiversity Target 18, *invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, indigenous and local communities and other relevant organizations to submit information on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse information received and to make it available for consideration by both the ninth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and during the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. *Decides* that one meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions be organized prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Indicators relevant to traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use

5. *Welcomes* the work carried out under the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and other international organizations, and particularly the

⁸³ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Add.1/Rev.1, paragraph 88.

“community-based monitoring and information system” approach, to operationalize the indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and customary sustainable use, to assess progress towards achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and interested stakeholders, and subject to the availability of resources, to continue to organize and facilitate international technical workshops and regional workshops on indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and customary sustainable use and to further explore the added value of community-based monitoring and information systems and the Multiple Evidence Base approach to indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and customary sustainable use, in order to assess progress towards achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Target, and to inform Parties, organizations and stakeholders of progress through the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal;

7. *Encourages* Parties and indigenous and local communities to consider how indigenous and local communities might effectively participate in the collection of data, including community-based monitoring, and further explore how community-based monitoring and information systems and Multiple Evidence Base approaches might contribute to future national reports and the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and in particular Target 18;

8. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) to discuss the potential contributions of Community-Based Monitoring and Information Systems (CBMIS) in meeting the objectives of the Platform when developing work programmes of relevance and/or activities for the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel (MEP);

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate discussions on these matters in international technical workshops and regional workshops (referred to in paragraph 5 above) and to transmit information on CBMIS, as well as the note by the Executive Secretary on indicators relevant for traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/9) to the IPBES Secretariat;

10. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities, and interested stakeholders to submit information and data on status and trends in traditional occupations related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make the compilation available for the consideration of the ninth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

In-depth dialogue on thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues

11. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and interested stakeholders, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to consider the advice and recommendations of the in-depth dialogue on “*Connecting traditional knowledge systems and science, such as under IPBES, including gender dimensions*” when implementing the relevant areas of work of the Convention; and *further requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress made at the ninth meeting of the Working Group;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the summary of the in-depth dialogue to IPBES, in order to contribute to its work on the development of guidelines to consider traditional knowledge in the IPBES process;

13. *Decides* that the topic for the third in-depth dialogue, to be held at the ninth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, shall be:

(a) *Communication, education and public awareness (CEPA): Traditional knowledge, biodiversity, cultural diversity and well-being. Live well in harmony and balance with Mother Earth. Revitalization of traditional knowledge.*

Or

(b) *Protecting shared traditional knowledge across borders: challenges and opportunities for regional cooperation.*

The following is taken from recommendation 8/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity

Article 10, with a focus on Article 10(c), as major component of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Endorses* the plan of action on customary sustainable use of biological diversity, as annexed to this decision;
2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, indigenous and local communities and stakeholders to implement the plan of action on customary sustainable use of biological diversity and to report progress to the Secretariat as well as through the national reporting process;
3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information received pursuant to paragraph 2 above and to make this information available to the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and through the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal of the Convention;
4. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in partnership with relevant organizations and subject to the availability of funding, to support implementation of the plan of action on customary sustainable use of biological diversity through organization of regional and subregional workshops and other capacity-building activities involving indigenous and local communities;
5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, programmes and funds, including the Global Environment Facility, to provide funds and technical support to developing country Parties and indigenous and local communities for implementation of programmes and projects that promote customary sustainable use of biological diversity.

Annex

**PLAN OF ACTION ON CUSTOMARY SUSTAINABLE USE
OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

I. OBJECTIVE

1. The objective of this plan of action is to promote, within the framework of the Convention, a just implementation of Article 10(c) at local, national, regional and international levels and to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities at all stages and levels of its implementation.

II. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

2. The development and implementation of all activities of the plan of action on customary sustainable use of biological diversity should be undertaken with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, particularly women and youth.
3. Traditional knowledge should be valued, respected and considered as useful and necessary for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use as other forms of knowledge.
4. The ecosystem approach, a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in an equitable way, is consistent with the spiritual and cultural values as well as customary practices of many indigenous and local communities and their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices.
5. Recognizing that indigenous and local communities are the holders of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, access to their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices should be subject to their prior informed consent or approval and involvement.

III. CONSIDERATIONS OF SPECIAL RELEVANCE

6. Special considerations for this action plan include the following:

(a) Biodiversity, customary sustainable use and traditional knowledge are intrinsically linked. Indigenous and local communities, through customary sustainable use of biological diversity, constantly shape and reshape social and ecological systems, landscapes, seascapes, plants and animal populations, genetic resources and related management practices, and are therefore well placed to adapt to changing conditions such as climate change, and to contribute to the maintenance of biodiversity and ecosystem services, and the strengthening of the resilience of the social and ecological systems. Indigenous and local communities and holders of traditional knowledge related to customary sustainable use of biological diversity also contribute to the generation of new knowledge for the benefit not only of indigenous and local communities but of human well-being at large;

(b) Indigenous and local communities depend directly on biodiversity and its customary sustainable use and management for their livelihoods, resilience and cultures and are therefore well placed, through their collective actions, to efficiently and economically manage ecosystems using the ecosystem approach;

(c) Cultural and spiritual values and practices of indigenous and local communities play an important role in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and transmitting its importance to the next generation;

(d) The full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, in particular women, is of primary importance for successful development and implementation of policies and programmes for customary sustainable use of biological diversity;

(e) The development and implementation of policies and programmes for customary sustainable use of biological diversity should take fully into account Aichi Biodiversity Targets 14 (ecosystem services) and 18 (traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use), the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization and the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, with a view to avoiding duplication and ensuring complementarities;

(f) Cultural, social, economic and ecological elements associated with the traditional management systems of lands, waters and territories of indigenous and local communities and their involvement in the management of these areas should be recognized, secured and protected, as they contribute to customary sustainable use of biological diversity;

(g) Traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biological diversity are central to the full implementation of the ecosystem approach, which provides an important tool to strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to fully practice customary sustainable use of biological diversity, as appropriate;

(h) Customary sustainable use of biological diversity is useful in facilitating learning of socio-ecological systems and possible innovations for productive ecosystems and continued human well-being;

(i) Measures should be taken to address unsustainable use of biological diversity and revitalize and restore degraded ecosystems.

IV. RATIONALE

7. Incorporating customary sustainable use of biological diversity with the effective participation of indigenous and local communities into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) is an important and strategic way to integrate Article 10(c) and its implementation as a cross-cutting issue in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the importance of which was reiterated in decision XI/14.⁸⁴

8. Many indigenous and local communities are engaged in community-based initiatives to enhance implementation of Article 10(c) at the national and local levels. Such initiatives include research and documentation of traditional knowledge and customary practices, education projects to revitalize indigenous languages and traditional knowledge associated with customary sustainable use of biological diversity, community mapping, community-based sustainable resource management plans, and biodiversity and climate change monitoring and research. An overview of such initiatives was presented at the meeting on Article 10, with a focus on Article 10(c) as

⁸⁴ UNEP/CBD/COP/DEC/XI/14, preamble.

a major component of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions⁸⁵ and more detailed cases were presented at a Philippine Workshop on Community-based Monitoring and Information Systems held in February 2013.⁸⁶ By supporting such initiatives, or by getting involved in collaborative on-the-ground projects and monitoring of relevant CBD indicators, Parties and conservation organizations gain better insights into customary sustainable use of biological diversity issues in their countries. They can also more appropriately respond to existing needs or challenges, and become more effective in implementing Article 10(c) and in contributing to the achievement of Target 18 and other relevant targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

9. Protected areas established without the prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities can restrict access and use of traditional areas and therefore undermine customary practices and knowledge associated with certain areas or biological resources. At the same time, conservation of biodiversity is vital for the protection and maintenance of customary sustainable use of biological diversity and associated traditional knowledge. Customary sustainable use of biological diversity and traditional knowledge can contribute to the effective conservation of important biodiversity sites, either through shared governance or joint management of official protected areas or through indigenous and community conserved territories and areas. Community protocols and other community procedures can be used by indigenous and local communities to articulate their values, procedures and priorities and engage in dialogue and collaboration with external actors (such as government agencies and conservation organizations) towards shared aims, for example, appropriate ways to respect, recognize and support customary sustainable use of biological diversity and traditional cultural practices in protected areas.

⁸⁵ See UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/5/Add.1, paragraph 33. This presentation was based on a synthesis paper on examples, challenges, community initiatives and recommendations relating to Article 10(c) of the Convention by the Forest Peoples Programme and partners (October 2011): <http://www.forestpeoples.org/customary-sustainable-use-studies>.

⁸⁶ The report of the Global Technical Workshop on Community-based Monitoring and Information Systems, which was held in Bonn from 26 to 28 April 2013, is made available as UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/INF/7.

**V. ELEMENTS OF THE FIRST PHASE OF THE DRAFT PLAN OF ACTION ON
CUSTOMARY SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

TASKS	Main actors	Possible actions⁸⁷	Timeframes for phased implementation	Possible indicators and means of verification
1. To incorporate customary sustainable use practices or policies , as appropriate, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) , as a strategic way to maintain biocultural values and achieve human well-being, and to report on this in national reports;	Parties with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities	Revision of the NBSAPs to incorporate customary sustainable use of biological diversity	Through the revision and implementation of NBSAPs 2014-2015 and, where feasible, reported through the fifth national reports and to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, in time for the mid-decade review	<i>Indicator:</i> Customary sustainable use of biological diversity incorporated by Parties, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, into NBSAPs <i>Means of verification:</i> Future national reports, commencing with the fifth national report, where feasible
2. To promote and strengthen community-based initiatives that support and contribute to the implementation of Article 10(c) and enhance customary sustainable use of biological diversity; and to collaborate with indigenous and local communities in joint activities to achieve enhanced implementation of Article 10(c);	Parties, other Governments, the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, relevant international organizations, donors, funders, academic and research institutions and indigenous and local communities	Mobilization of funds and other forms of support to promote and strengthen community-based initiatives that support and contribute to the implementation of Article 10(c) and promote good practices Collation of case studies, experiences and approaches and making them available through the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and the information portal of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity (IIFB) Strengthening collaboration with other international agreements relevant to customary sustainable use of biological diversity, including with the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, for reinforcing mechanisms for community-based initiatives	Reported through future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible	<i>Indicator:</i> Inclusion of diverse examples of community-based initiatives that support and contribute to the implementation of Article 10(c) in the national reports and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal <i>Means of verification:</i> Progress report for the Working Group on Article 8(j) and related provisions, from ninth meeting onwards
3. To identify best practices (e.g. case studies, mechanisms, legislation and other appropriate initiatives) to:	Parties, other Governments, indigenous and local communities and the Secretariat of the Convention	Reporting on best practices (case studies, mechanisms, legislation and other appropriate initiatives) that support customary sustainable use of biological diversity as an input to a	Reported through future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports,	<i>Indicator:</i> Publication and dissemination of a CBD Technical Series on best practices, case studies, mechanisms, legislation

⁸⁷ Refer to following section on guidance for possible actions.

TASKS	Main actors	Possible actions ⁸⁷	Timeframes for phased implementation	Possible indicators and means of verification
<p>(i) Promote, in accordance with national legislation and applicable international obligations, the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, and also their prior and informed consent to or approval of, and involvement in, the establishment, expansion, governance and management of protected areas, including marine protected areas, that may affect indigenous and local communities;</p> <p>(ii) Encourage the application of traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biological diversity in protected areas, including marine protected areas, as appropriate and in accordance with national legislation;</p> <p>(iii) Promote the use of community protocols in assisting indigenous and local communities to affirm and promote customary sustainable use of biological diversity in protected areas, including marine protected areas, in accordance with traditional cultural practices and national legislation.</p>	<p>on Biological Diversity and other relevant organizations, programmes and funds</p>	<p>compilation to be published as a CBD Technical Series</p>	<p>where feasible</p>	<p>and other appropriate initiatives that support customary sustainable use of biological diversity</p>
	<p>(i) The Working Group on Article 8(j), Parties and other Governments, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities</p>	<p>Compilation of best practices and existing guidelines on prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities in the establishment, expansion, governance and management of protected areas and operationalize them by making them available through e-learning modules and tools for protected areas.</p> <p>Fostering the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities through consultations and advisory relations</p>	<p>A compilation of best practices and existing guidelines on prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities could be considered by the ninth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions</p>	<p><i>Indicator:</i> Actions that support the tasks of the action plan for the customary sustainable use of biological diversity</p> <p>Best practices and guidelines are available</p> <p><i>Means of verification:</i></p> <p>Future national reports commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible</p> <p>A compilation of best practices and existing guidelines</p>
	<p>(ii) Parties and other Governments, with the effective participation of indigenous and local communities</p>	<p>Revision of the NBSAPs to incorporate customary sustainable use of biological diversity and traditional knowledge</p> <p>Active involvement and effective participation of relevant indigenous and local communities in the planning, establishment and management of protected areas and the wider landscapes and seascapes</p>	<p>Revision of NBSAPs 2014-15</p> <p>Reported in future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible</p>	<p><i>Indicator:</i> Revised NBSAPs include promotion of traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biological diversity</p> <p><i>Means of verification:</i> Future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible</p>
	<p>(iii) Parties, other Governments, Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, other relevant organizations, programmes and funds, ILC organizations and NGOs</p>	<p>Development of community protocols by indigenous and local communities</p> <p>Active promotion by Parties of the development and use of, and respect for, community protocols and other mechanisms that affirm customary sustainable use of biological diversity and traditional knowledge</p>	<p>Ongoing and reported through future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible</p>	<p><i>Indicator:</i> Parties recognize and support and indigenous and local communities develop community protocols and other mechanisms, as appropriate, that affirm traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biological diversity</p> <p><i>Means of verification:</i> Future national reports, commencing with the fifth national reports, where feasible</p>

VI. GUIDANCE FOR POSSIBLE ACTIONS

Task 1: To incorporate customary sustainable use practices or policies, as appropriate, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as a strategic way to maintain biocultural values and achieve human well-being, and to report on this in national reports.

Guidance

- Consider the establishment of and potential role for the national focal point for Article 8(j) (or the CBD national focal point) in promoting dialogue and creating bridges with indigenous and local communities to promote the incorporation of customary sustainable use practices and traditional knowledge into national biodiversity strategies and action plans.
- Promote the effective participation of representatives of indigenous and local communities in the revisions of the NBSAP and in the drafting the relevant sections of national reports.

Task 2: To promote and strengthen community-based initiatives that support and contribute to the implementation of Article 10(c) and enhance customary sustainable use of biological diversity; and to collaborate with indigenous and local communities in joint activities to achieve enhanced implementation of Article 10(c).

Guidance

- Parties, through the national focal point for Article 8(j), may wish to facilitate discussions with the relevant indigenous and local communities and compile an inventory of relevant existing or planned community-based initiatives at the local and subnational levels, in order to assist in the revision of NBSAPS and for submission to the national reports.
- Parties, through the national focal point for Article 8(j), may wish to facilitate discussions with the relevant indigenous and local communities regarding the value and contributions of these initiatives to customary sustainable use of biological diversity, as well as on existing and perceived obstacles and possible actions to overcome them.
- Parties, through the national focal point for Article 8(j) may wish to facilitate discussions with the relevant indigenous and local communities to support community initiatives and potential collaboration.

Task 3: To identify best practices (e.g. case studies, mechanisms, legislation and other appropriate initiatives).

Guidance

- Parties, through the national focal points for Article 8(j) and for protected areas (or CBD focal points where national focal points for Article 8(j) and for protected areas have yet to be established), with the effective participation of indigenous and local communities, may wish to scope and compile existing guidelines, and develop an inventory of best practices for promotion and operationalization.

In identifying best practices, Parties and other relevant stakeholders may wish to draw on existing international initiatives, reference materials and tools for best practices in relation to protected areas and customary use of biological diversity, such as the CBD Technical Series No. 64: *Recognizing and Supporting Territories and Areas Conserved by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities - Global overview and National Case Studies* on indigenous peoples and community conserved territories and areas, the Whakatane Mechanism (<http://whakatane-mechanism.org>),⁸⁸ and community protocols (www.community-protocols.org).

⁸⁸ This mechanism, which is an outcome of the 4th World Conservation Congress, aims to support conflict resolution and best practices in protected areas by ensuring that conservation practices respect the rights of indigenous and local communities.

The following is taken from recommendation 8/3 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Development of best-practice guidelines for the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling that, according to Article 8(j) of the Convention, Parties to the Convention shall, as far as possible and as appropriate, and subject to their respective national legislation, respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles (hereafter referred to as “traditional knowledge”) relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and promote their wider application with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices and encourage the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices,

Also recalling that, according to Article 17 of the Convention, Parties to the Convention shall facilitate the exchange of information, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking into account the special needs of developing countries, that such exchange of information shall include, inter alia, traditional knowledge, and that it shall also, where feasible, include the repatriation of information,

Acknowledging that the repatriation of traditional knowledge of indigenous and local communities through the sharing and exchange of information should be consistent with international agreements relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and national legislation,

Bearing in mind the importance of international cooperation in providing access to traditional knowledge for indigenous and local communities, in order to facilitate the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Mindful of the various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, guidelines, reports and processes of relevance and the importance of their harmonization and complementarity, and effective implementation,

1. *Decides* to convene a meeting of a regionally balanced group of government-nominated experts on the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, with full and effective participation of indigenous and local community organizations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNPFII) as well as other relevant organizations, reflecting the expertise of the broad range of actors involved in the repatriation of traditional knowledge of relevance to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, with a view to developing draft voluntary guidelines to promote and enhance the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, for consideration by the ninth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, UNESCO, WIPO, UNPFII, other relevant organizations as well as indigenous and local community organizations, to submit relevant information, including on best practices, and their views on the development of the draft voluntary guidelines to promote and enhance the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity to the Executive Secretary, having regard to the submissions already compiled in document UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/INF/7, as well as the best practices summarized in section V of the note by the Executive Secretary on development of best-practice guidelines for the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/5);

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in order to assist the technical expert group in its work:
 - (a) To compile the information and views received and make the compilation available to the meeting of the technical expert group;
 - (b) Taking into account the information and views received, to prepare draft elements of voluntary guidelines, for consideration by the meeting of the technical expert group;
 - (c) To transmit the result of the work of the technical expert group on the draft voluntary guidelines as well as the compilation of information and views referred to in paragraph 3 (a) above, to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its ninth meeting, for its consideration, and with a view to consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make the information and views submitted as well as their compilation available on a dedicated web page of the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal of the Convention as a tool to assist indigenous and local communities and potential entities repatriating traditional knowledge, in their efforts to repatriate traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;
5. *Encourages* Governments, to the extent possible, to translate information and best practices to facilitate repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in local languages.

The following is taken from recommendation 8/4 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

How tasks 7, 10 and 12 could best contribute to work under the Convention and to the Nagoya Protocol

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking note of the Expert Study on how the implementation of tasks 7, 10 and 12 of the revised Multi-Year Programme of Work could best contribute to the work under the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol,

Noting the desirability for consistent terminology throughout the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, and within the Convention,

Recalling decision IX/13 C on considerations for guidelines for documenting traditional knowledge,

Also noting that at this time there is no centralized mechanism for indigenous and local communities to report unauthorized access of their traditional knowledge,

Further noting the need to advance tasks 7, 10 and 12 in a manner that avoids any inconsistencies with the Nagoya Protocol, avoids duplication and overlap of work undertaken in other international fora, and takes into account relevant developments, including under the Nagoya Protocol, the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues and the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore (IGC) of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO),

Also noting that the Nagoya Protocol applies to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources,

Recalling also the Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity,

Noting that this Working Group positively contributes to the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol,

Recognizing that the development of guidelines for tasks 7, 10 and 12 will contribute to capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol,

1. *Decides* to implement tasks 7, 10 and 12 in an integrated manner that is mutually supportive of the Nagoya Protocol and of the work undertaken in other international fora through the development of voluntary guidelines with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities that will assist Parties and Governments in the development of legislation or other mechanisms, including national action plans and *sui generis* systems, as appropriate, for an effective implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, that recognize, safeguard and fully guarantee the rights of indigenous and local communities over their knowledge, innovations and practices, within the context of the Convention;

2. *Decides* to include the following sub-tasks in priority order:

Phase I

The Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity (“Working Group”) is to:

- (i) Develop guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure that private and public institutions interested in using such knowledge, practices and innovations obtain the prior informed approval of the indigenous and local communities;
- (ii) Develop guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure that indigenous and local communities obtain a fair and equitable share of benefits arising from the use and application of their knowledge, innovations and practices;
- (iii) Develop standards and guidelines for the reporting and prevention of unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge;
- (iv) Develop a glossary of relevant key terms and concepts to be used within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions;

Phase II

The Working Group may consider further work on the following sub-task, in light of progress made on priorities (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, including:

- (i) Advancement of the identification of the obligations of countries of origin, as well as Parties and Governments where such knowledge, innovations and practices are used;

3. To ensure that advances made can contribute in a timely fashion to the effective implementation of the Convention, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as well as the Nagoya Protocol, *decides* to address and adopt the voluntary guidance developed under each sub-task as a stand-alone but complementary element of the overarching task;

4. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations and indigenous and local communities to submit their views, including information on model clauses, best practices, experiences and practical examples for obtaining the prior informed consent or approval and involvement for access to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and for the sharing of benefits arising from the use of this knowledge with those communities, and their complementarity with the Nagoya Protocol, on the sub-tasks (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) to the Executive Secretary;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse these views taking into account relevant work in related international processes and to draft guidelines for sub-tasks (i), (ii) and (iii) and, following a gap analysis, draft a glossary for sub-task (iv) and to make them available to the ninth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration;

6. *Noting* the relevance of the elements of *sui generis* systems as well as the draft glossary of terms to the revised tasks 7, 10 and 12, *invites* the Working Group to use the elements of *sui generis* systems (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/6/Add.1) as appropriate, in its work on those tasks.

The following is taken from recommendation 8/5 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity

Sui generis systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Acknowledges* the contribution of *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 18;

2. *Takes note* of the revised elements for *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/6/Add.1) and *invites* Parties to make use of them as may be appropriate in their particular circumstances;

3. *Recognizing* the relevance of the possible elements of *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities as well as the draft glossary of terms as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on the subject (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/6/Add.1) to tasks 7, 10 and 12, and taking into account the need to further refine the glossary of terms, *invites* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to use the possible elements and draft glossary, as appropriate, in its work on those tasks;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, international organizations, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities to submit views on possible elements of *sui generis* systems as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary and experiences regarding *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, including community protocols and other forms of legal provisions, to the Secretariat;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to produce a technical series publication that draws from a geographically balanced set of existing case studies and examples related to the possible elements of *sui generis* systems taking into account the information submitted and experience gathered on a broad range of *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities with a view to informing the work of Parties, other Governments and indigenous and local communities on the development of *sui generis* systems, including on future priority work on implementation of tasks 7, 10 and 12, and to provide for a peer-review of the final draft;

6. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to recognize, support and encourage the development of local *sui generis* systems by indigenous and local communities, including through the development of community protocols, as part of national action plans for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices within national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and *invites* Parties and other Governments to report on these initiatives through the national

reporting process, the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and through the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal of the Convention;

7. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to develop mechanisms to promote compliance with *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities at national level, as well as tools to promote international cooperation in this regard;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore (IGC) of the World Intellectual Property Organization on the work carried out regarding *sui generis* systems for the protection, preservation and promotion of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, including working modalities for future consideration of this item, and other matters of mutual interest, with a view to ensuring complementarity and avoiding overlaps.

The following is based on recommendation 8/6 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, with additional elements prepared by the Executive Secretary in document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/5/Add.1. Note that Paragraph (a) of recommendation 8/6 is reproduced in paragraph 3 of the draft decision below, and paragraph (b) of decision 8/6 is replaced by paragraphs 1 and 2.

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling paragraph 2 of decision XI/14 G, in which it requested the Ad Hoc Open-ended Intersessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to consider the recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues concerning the use of the term ‘indigenous peoples and local communities’ as contained in paragraphs 26 and 27 of the report of the Permanent Forum on its tenth session,⁸⁹ and all its implications for the Convention;

Noting recommendation 8/6 of the eighth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Intersessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and the legal opinion that the Secretariat received from the United Nations Office of Legal Affairs as regards the use of the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in future decisions of the Conference of the Parties and documents that would be prepared under processes of the Convention and its protocols;

Emphasizing that the subject matter of Article 8(j) and related provisions is traditional knowledge and customary use relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity within the scope of the Convention, and that each Contracting Party is expected to implement these provisions as far as possible, as appropriate, and subject to national legislation;

1. *Decides:*

(a) To use the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in future decisions and secondary documents under the Convention;

(b) That the use of the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in future decisions and secondary documents is without prejudice to the terminology used in Article 8(j) of the Convention and should not be taken into account for purposes of interpreting or applying the Convention;

2. *Notes* that the decision in paragraph 1 above is not intended to clarify the meaning of the term “indigenous and local communities” as used in Article 8(j) of the Convention and the relevant provisions of its protocols and, therefore, shall not constitute a subsequent agreement among Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

⁸⁹ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, 2011, Supplement No. 23* (E/2011/43-E/C.19/2011/14).

3. *Also notes* the recommendations arising from the eleventh⁹⁰ and twelfth⁹¹ sessions of the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, and requests the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues on developments of mutual interest.

ITEM 20. LIABILITY AND REDRESS

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following elements of a draft decision reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/18.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Takes note* of the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress;
2. *Take note also* of the UNEP's Guidelines for the development of domestic legislation on liability, response action and compensation for damage caused by activities dangerous to the environment;
3. *Recognizes* the relevance of some of the provisions and approaches of the Supplementary Protocol to the issue of liability and redress in the context of Article 14, paragraph 2 of the Convention;
4. *Invites* Parties to take into account, as appropriate, provisions and approaches of the Supplementary Protocol, the UNEP Guidelines and the Synthesis report on technical information relating to damage to biological diversity and approaches to valuation and restoration of damage to biological diversity, as well as information on national/domestic measures and experiences (UNEP/CBD/COP/9/20/Add.1), in their efforts to develop or adjust national policy, legislation, guidelines or administrative measures concerning liability and redress for damage to biological diversity;
5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to examine how some of the relevant provisions and approaches of the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol may be adapted for a possible development of guidelines on liability and redress and addressing damage to biological diversity in the context of Article 14, paragraph 2 of the Convention, taking also into account the UNEP Guidelines and the synthesis report referred to in paragraph (d) above, and make the information available to the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;
6. *Decides* to review this item further at its fourteenth meeting on the basis of the information that is to be made available by the Executive Secretary in accordance with paragraph (e) above and taking also into account any new developments in the adoption and implementation of response measures for damage to the environment in general and to biological diversity in particular, including restoration and compensation.

⁹⁰ See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, 2012, Supplement No. 23* (E/2012/43-E/C.19/2012/13).

⁹¹ See *ibid.*, 2013, *Supplement No. 23* (E/2013/43-E/C.19/2013/25).

ITEM 21. MARINE AND COASTAL BIODIVERSITY

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/3 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/29, in particular paragraphs 25 and 26, and decision XI/17, in particular paragraphs 6 and 12,

Also recalling that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea sets out the legal framework within which all activities in the oceans and seas must be carried out,

Reiterating the central role of the General Assembly of the United Nations in addressing issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction,

1. *[Welcomes] [Takes note of]* the scientific and technical evaluation of information contained in the reports of the regional workshops for describing ecologically or biologically significant marine areas held in seven regions: Southern Indian Ocean (Flic en Flac, Mauritius, 31 July-3 August 2012);⁹² Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific (Galapagos, Ecuador, 28-31 August 2012);⁹³ North Pacific (Moscow, Russian Federation, 25 February-1 March 2013);⁹⁴ South-Eastern Atlantic (Swakopmund, Namibia, 8-12 April 2013);⁹⁵ Arctic (Helsinki, Finland, 3-7 March 2014)⁹⁶ North-West Atlantic (Montreal, Canada, 24-28 March 2014);⁹⁷ and Mediterranean (Málaga, Spain, 3-7 April 2014);⁹⁸

2. *Expresses its gratitude* to all donors, hosting countries and collaborating organizations involved in the organization of the regional workshops referred to above;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include the summary reports prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eighteenth meeting, annexed to the present decision,⁹⁹ in the EBSA repository, and to submit them, prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to the General Assembly of the United Nations and particularly its Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction, as well as to Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations in line with the purpose and procedures set out in decisions X/29 and XI/17;

4. *Notes* that there is an ongoing scientific and technical process applying the EBSA criteria in the North-East Atlantic;

5. *Recalls* the sovereign right of coastal States over their territorial sea, exclusive economic zone and continental shelf in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and *recognizes* that the sharing of the outcomes of the EBSA process does not prejudice the sovereign rights of coastal States;

⁹² UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4.

⁹³ UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4.

⁹⁴ UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4.

⁹⁵ UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4.

⁹⁶ UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5.

⁹⁷ UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4.

⁹⁸ UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4.

⁹⁹ Not including the areas in the annex that are bracketed, pending the conclusion of the required national processes or consultations, as indicated by the footnotes to those areas.

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in line with paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, to continue to facilitate the description of areas meeting the criteria for EBAs through the organization of additional regional or subregional workshops where Parties wish workshops to be held;

7. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to undertake national exercises, as appropriate, to describe areas meeting the EBSA criteria, or other relevant compatible and complementary nationally or intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria in areas within national jurisdiction, taking into account States' own established processes within their respective jurisdictions, and to make this information, and other relevant information, available through the EBSA repository or information-sharing mechanism, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress prior to the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

8. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to make use, as appropriate, of the scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, including the information in the EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism, when carrying out marine spatial planning, development of representative networks of marine protected areas, taking into account annex II to decision IX/20, and application of other area-based management measures in marine and coastal areas, with a view to contributing to national efforts to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

9. *Welcoming* United Nations General Assembly resolution 68/70 on oceans and the law of the sea, further *invites*, in this context, the United Nations General Assembly as well as other competent intergovernmental and international organizations to make use of the scientific information included in the EBSA repository regarding the descriptions of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the implementation of their respective mandates;

Option 1

[10. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to explore options, ways and means with a view to undertaking scientific and technical analysis of the status of marine and coastal biodiversity in relation to the types and levels of human activity in areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria contained in the EBSA repository, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice];

Option 2

[10alt. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with States and international and intergovernmental organizations in their areas of competence, to explore options, ways and means with a view to tabulating information on the types and levels of human activities in areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria contained in the EBSA repository, and for use of that information in collaboration with those States and organizations in efforts to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice];

Option 3

[10.ter.] *Note: There is an option to delete paragraph 10 entirely;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, including regional seas conventions and action plans, and, where appropriate, regional fisheries management organizations with regard to fisheries management, to facilitate technical training, including the organization of regional and/or subregional capacity-building workshops on the compilation and use of scientific and technical information contained in the EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism,¹⁰⁰ and other relevant information, with a view to contributing to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the

¹⁰⁰ Not including the areas in the annex that are bracketed, pending the conclusion of the required national processes or consultations, as indicated by the footnotes to those areas.

Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

12. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, building upon the existing scientific guidance and drawing upon the lessons learned from the series of regional workshops to facilitate the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria and views gathered from Parties and other Governments, to develop practical options for further work on the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, ensuring that the best available scientific and technical information and traditional knowledge are used and that the products are scientifically sound and up-to-date, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

13. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to address scientific gaps and capacity-building needs with regard to marine biodiversity in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition, and *recognizing* the gaps in scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, *requests* the Executive Secretary and *encourages* Parties to collaborate with other international scientific bodies including, inter alia, the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, to address knowledge gaps and lack of scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria;

14. *Recalling* paragraph 24 of decision XI/17, *recognizes* the importance of traditional knowledge as a source of information for describing areas meeting the EBSA criteria, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate the participation of indigenous and local communities, with a view to their full and effective participation in the process.

Annex

SUMMARY REPORT ON THE DESCRIPTION OF AREAS MEETING THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA FOR ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS¹⁰¹

1. Pursuant to paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, seven additional regional workshops were convened by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as follows:

Southern Indian Ocean (Flic en Flac, Mauritius, 31 July to 3 August 2012);¹⁰²

Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific (Galapagos, Ecuador, 28 to 31 August 2012);¹⁰³

North Pacific (Moscow, Russian Federation, 25 February to 1 March 2013);¹⁰⁴

South-Eastern Atlantic (Swakopmund, Namibia, 8 to 12 April 2013);¹⁰⁵

Arctic (Helsinki, Finland, 3 to 7 March 2014);¹⁰⁶

North-West Atlantic (Montreal, Canada, 24 to 28 March 2014);¹⁰⁷ and

Mediterranean (Málaga, Spain, 7 to 11 April 2014).¹⁰⁸

¹⁰¹ The designations employed and the presentation of material in this note do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

¹⁰² Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSA-SIO-01>.

¹⁰³ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSA-ETTP-01>.

¹⁰⁴ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSA-NP-01>.

¹⁰⁵ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSA-SEA-01>.

¹⁰⁶ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSAWS-2014-01>.

¹⁰⁷ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSAWS-2014-02>.

2. Pursuant to paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, summaries of the results of these regional workshops are provided in tables 1 to 7 below, respectively, while full descriptions of how the areas meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) are provided in the annexes to the respective reports of the workshops (UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4, UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4, UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4).

3. In paragraph 26 of decision X/29, the Conference of Parties noted that the application of the EBSA criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine protected areas and impact assessments, and emphasized that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

4. The description of marine areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Nor does it have economic or legal implications; it is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.

¹⁰⁸ Report and documentation available at: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/?meeting=EBSAWS-2014-03>.

Key to the tables

RANKING OF EBSA CRITERIA

Relevance

H: High

M: Medium

L: Low

-: No information

CRITERIA

- **C1:** Uniqueness or rarity
- **C2:** Special importance for life-history stages of species
- **C3:** Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats
- **C4:** Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity, or slow recovery
- **C5:** Biological productivity
- **C6:** Biological diversity
- **C7:** Naturalness

Table 1. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Southern Indian Ocean

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Southern Indian Ocean Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
1. Agulhas Bank Nursery Area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is bounded by latitudes of approximately 34°S to 36°S and longitudes of approximately 20°E and 23°E. The area is entirely within the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of South Africa. As a spawning ground and nursery area, it is the centre of abundance of numerous warm temperate species, including several endemic sparids. It is the only warm temperate nursery area for species that spawn on the narrow shelf in the north and is important for retention, recruitment and feeding. Dense benthic copepod communities provide a rich food source. The area includes critically endangered mud habitats and unique high-profile volcanic offshore reefs that support cold-water coral communities. There is a spawning aggregation area for the threatened endemic reef fish <i>Petrus rupestris</i> within this area. This area has been identified as important habitat by two systematic planning initiatives. 	H	H	H	M	M	M	M
2. Agulhas Slope and Seamounts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The apex area of the Agulhas Bank at the southern tip of the continental shelf edge off southern Africa bounded by approximately 35°S to 38°S and 21° to 23°E. The outer margin along the southern tip of the Agulhas Bank represents a dynamic offshore area with high productivity and high pelagic and benthic habitat heterogeneity. The Agulhas and Southern Benguela ecoregions meet at this point, and sporadic shelf-edge upwelling enhances the productivity along the outer margin. The area is recognized as a spawning area for sardine, anchovy, horse mackerel and hake. This area of the Agulhas Bank is recognized as a critical spawning area. Eddies in this area help recirculate water inshore and link important nursery areas with spawning habitat on the shelf edge. This area was identified as a priority area through a national spatial plan because of its high habitat diversity. 	M	H	M	H	H	H	H
3. Offshore of Port Elizabeth <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The coastline to the upper slope off Port Elizabeth within the EEZ of South Africa (approximately 33°S to 35°S and 25°E to 27°E). This area includes some rare habitat types of limited spatial extent and is considered an important benthic and pelagic area that supports important ecological processes. Complex circulation occurs in this area where the Agulhas Current leaves the coast, following the shelf break. Cold-water eddies, intrusions of Agulhas water onto the shelf and large offshore meanders of the Agulhas Current occur at this location. Seabird (including the endangered African penguin) breeding and foraging areas fall within the area, which also includes spawning areas, nursery areas and key transport pathways for demersal and pelagic fish. This area is also used by endangered leatherback 	M	H	H	M	H	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
turtles. Potential vulnerable habitats and species include submarine canyons, steep shelf edge, deep reefs, outer shelf and shelf edge gravels, and reef-building cold-water corals ranging in depth between 100 and 1000 m.							
4. Protea Banks and Sardine Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Latitudes of approximately 30°S to 32°S and longitudes of approximately 30°E to 31°E. This area includes a key component of the migration path for several fish (known as the sardine run) and an offshore area of high habitat complexity. Benthic features include a unique deep-reef system known as the Protea Banks, a steep shelf edge and slope, and four submarine canyons. The sardine run is a temporary feature associated with top foraging predators, including seabirds, mammals, sharks and gamefish. Protea Banks is an aggregating area with spawning of sciaenids and sparids reported. Some of these species are in decline and are considered threatened. This area has a moderate level of productivity, and the sardine run is an important ecological process that facilitates the transfer of nutrients from the more productive Agulhas Bank into the more oligotrophic environment further north. 	H	H	M	M	M	M	L
5. Natal Bight <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: East coast of South Africa, extending from Port Durnford to the Mgeni River offshore to 2000 m, including the Tugela Banks, the Natal Bight nursery area, the shelf edge and upper bathyal zone. The Natal Bight is important for numerous ecological processes, including terrestrial-marine connectivity, larval retention, and recruitment and provides important nursery and foraging areas. The area is home to rare habitat types and supports some species known to exist in few localities. Cool productive water is advected onto the shelf through Agulhas-driven upwelling cells, and continental runoff from the large Thukela River is important for the maintenance of mud and other unconsolidated sediment habitats. The turbid, nutrient-rich conditions are important for the life-history phases of crustaceans, demersal fish, migratory fish, turtles and sharks, some of which are threatened. Potential vulnerable marine ecosystems and species include submarine canyons, cold-water corals and slow-growing sparids. 	M	H	H	M	H	L	L
6. Incomati River to Ponta do Ouro (Southern Mozambique) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located in Incomati Bay and covers Maputo Bay from the Incomati River mouth, the Lagoa bight, the regions of Baixo Danae and the whole coastline and high seas of the southern tip from Inhaca Island to Ponta do Ouro (the border between Mozambique and South Africa in KwaZulu Natal). The bay is diverse, harbouring critical habitats (e.g., extensive mangroves and seagrass beds, and the largest, southernmost coral reefs in sub-equatorial Africa, in addition to sandy and rocky beaches, rough and gentle coastlines). It hosts extremely high biodiversity in various taxa, including commercially significant fisheries and shrimp. The bay is also home to several species of special concern, such as dugongs, dolphins, three species of turtles (the leatherback turtle, <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>, the loggerhead turtle, <i>Caretta caretta</i>, and the green turtle, <i>Chelonia mydas</i>), sharks, whales, seahorses, endangered bivalves, and the vulnerable seagrass, <i>Zostera capensis</i>. 	M	M	H	M	H	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
Inhaca Island is home to 33% of all bird species occurring in Southern Africa. The area is home to the marine and terrestrial reserves of Inhaca Island and Machangulo peninsula.							
7. Delagoa Shelf Edge, Canyons and Slope <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Approximately 26°S to 29°S and 32°E and 34°. This area extends south, north and offshore of the existing Maputaland and St. Lucia marine protected areas in the iSimangaliso Wetland Park. The area is home to important offshore habitats of endangered leatherback turtles and includes a key migratory route for humpback whales, a nursery area for bull sharks, spawning areas for fish (endemic sparids) and sharks, and includes habitat of other threatened species including coelacanths, marine mammals and sharks. Potential vulnerable marine ecosystems include numerous submarine canyons, paleo shorelines, deep reefs and hard shelf edge with reef-building cold-water corals also recovered at depths of more than 900 m. This is a seasonal feeding area for whale sharks. 	M	H	M	M	M	H	H
8. Save River to San Sebastian (Central Mozambique) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Bazaruto Archipelago is located up to 20 km off the Mozambique coast within latitudes 21°30'-22° 10'S and longitudes 35°22'-35° 30'E. This area also covers the Twelve Mile Reef at approximately 21° 21.300'S; 35° 30.200'E. This area covers mainly the Bazaruto Archipelago site, which is home of the most viable dugong population in East Africa and is already a marine protected area. There are many megafauna, such as dugongs, turtles, dolphins and marlins, as well as seagrass meadows and mangrove forests found in this area. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	H
9. Morrumbene to Zavora Bay (Southern Mozambique) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area covers Inhambane Bay, the peninsula, and Tofo up to Zavora (covering regions of Pomene and Paindane). This area has abundant megafauna, mainly the reef manta (<i>Manta alfredi</i>), giant manta ray (<i>Manta birostris</i>), and whale shark (<i>Rhincodon typus</i>), described as among the largest populations in the world. The area also hosts dugongs, five species of turtles as well as coral reefs (one of which is unique) and mangroves forests with extensive seagrass beds, mainly around Morrumbene and Inhambane Bay. The area has recently become a focus of research, and recent reports of new species of nudibranch around Pomene/Zavora support the value of this emerging hotspot of biodiversity in Mozambique. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	L
10. Quelimane to Zuni River (Zambezi River Delta) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from the river dos Bons Sinais and the Zuni River in the south (mid-way from Chinde, main delta branch to Beira city). The delta gives rise to the Sofala Bank, which extends from Save River to the chain islands of Ilhas Primeiras e 	H	H	M	L	H	-	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
Segundas, the largest and among the most productive fisheries area in Mozambique yielding close to 50% of the entire industrial catches of Mozambique (some 50,000 tons in 2002). Sofala Bank is here represented by the Zambezi delta (Quelimane to Zuni River, about 200 km coastline). The productivity of this area for fisheries is directly related to the extensive mangrove forests of the Zambezi River delta, the largest mangrove forest in all of East Africa, covering some 100,000 ha.							
11. Agulhas Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 20°E to 83° E and 36°S to 44°S. It is located in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction within the Indian Ocean. The site has a uniquely high level of productivity and supports a significant diversity of biota, including charismatic and threatened species such as southern bluefin tuna, southern right whales, pinnipeds and seabirds, including the endemic critically endangered Amsterdam albatross. 	H	H	H	M	H	M	L
12. Tanga Coelacanth Marine Park <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 5° 03' 37"S 39° 14' 41"E and 5° 24' 13"S 39° 08' 12"E and 5° 21' 39"S 39° 01' 55"E and 5° 03' 21"S 39° 03' 21"E Tanga Coelacanth Marine Park hosts a population of coelacanths, one of the world's rarest and most enigmatic deep-water fish, which was previously thought to be extinct. Scientific research and the use of remotely operated videos in the area have shown coelacanths living in caves at depths between 150 and 200 metres. 	H	L	H	M	L	M	L
13. Pemba-Shimoni-Kisite <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between the latitudes 04° 50'S and 05° 30'S. The Pemba Channel has a high diversity of fish comprising pelagics, turtles, dolphins, dugongs and whales. The Kisite-Mpunguti area, located in the Shimoni area on the southern coast of Kenya, incorporates the Kisite Marine Park, the largest no-take area in Kenya (28 km²), and the adjacent Mpunguti Marine Reserve, Kenya's smallest reserve (11 km²). The area supports a high diversity of marine life, including corals, reef fish and sea turtles, and is important for the life history of the coconut crab, a rare and endemic species. Kisite Island is an Important Bird Area (IBA), hosting species such as the sooty tern (<i>Sterna fuscata</i>) and large numbers (up to 1000 breeding pairs recorded) of crested tern (<i>Thalasseus bergii</i>) and roseate terns (<i>Sterna dougallii</i>), and encompasses a wide range of habitats, including mangrove forests, coral reefs, seagrass beds and offshore waters, which are considered important fish nursery grounds. The Pemba-Shimoni-Kisite area thus provides prime habitat for sea mammals and various types of corals and associated fish species. 	H	M	M	M	M	M	L
14. Baixo Pinda – Pebane (Primeiras and Segundas Islands) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Latitude 14.2°S to 18°S and from longitude 38°E to 41.5°E. 	M	M	M	M	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is highly productive and hosts pristine coral reefs. It also covers the fishing ground of São Lazaro (located from Angoche south to Nacala/Ilha de Moçambique). Baixo Pinda is a good example of a unique coastal region in Mozambique with complex lagoons and intertidal areas. Unique fisheries and an endemic species of macrolagae, <i>Kapaphycus alvereii</i>, are found in the area. Furthermore, there are several submarine canyons off Nacala and Ilha de Moçambique. 							
15. Zanzibar (Unguja) – Saadani <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between latitude 5.50°S to 6.9° S and longitude 38.7° to 39.8°E. The Zanzibar (Unguja) – Saadan is known to have relatively high concentrations of biologically important species such as sharks, dolphins, dugongs, prawns, and sea turtles. The area provides habitats to many fin fish and shellfish and also is a prominent coastal tourism area due to its attractive diversity of corals, fin fish and shellfish. 	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
16. Rufiji – Mafia- Kilwa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between latitude 7.1° S to 9.0° S and longitude 39.2° E to 40.6° E. The area hosts significant populations of a variety of endangered marine species, such as dugong, sea turtles, coelacanth and other fin fish, shellfish and birds. The largest continuous mangrove areas are to be found on the coasts of Mafia, Kilwa and the delta of the Rufiji River. 	M	M	M	M	H	M	M
17. Watamu Area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 39.9°E, 3.5°S and 40.2°E, 3.3°S. Habitats in this area include intertidal rock, sand and mud, fringing reefs and coral gardens, coral cliffs, sandy beaches and the Mida Creek mangrove forest. Biodiversity in this area includes fish, turtles, dugongs and crabs. The area is surrounded in part by the Mida Creek forest and has a high diversity of mangrove species, including <i>Ceriops tagal</i>, <i>Rhizophora mucronata</i>, <i>Bruguiera gymnorrhiza</i>, <i>Avicennia marina</i> and <i>Sonneratia alba</i>. These provide refuge to a variety of both resident and migrant bird species. 	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
18. Pemba Bay - Mtwara (part of the Mozambique Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Pemba Bay in northern Mozambique, 400 km to the Ruvuma estuary and the Mtwara-Mnazi Bay reef system in southern Tanzania. The Quirimbas Archipelago is a string of coastal islands extending from Pemba Bay in northern Mozambique, 400 km to the Ruvuma estuary and the Mtwara-Mnazi Bay reef system in southern Tanzania. The archipelago has the highest diversity of corals recorded in the region (along with northern Mozambique), with almost 300 species in 60 genera. Charismatic species include turtles and dugongs, and many rare and endemic plant species. 	H	M	M	H	H	H	L
19. Mozambique Channel	H	H	H	H	H	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area runs across the Mozambique Channel from Mtwara in southern Tanzania to the north-eastern corner of Madagascar, southwards to the south-eastern tip of Madagascar and St Lucia Lighthouse in South Africa The eddy and gyre dynamics in the channel are globally unique, contributing to the Agulhas Current, a major western boundary current in the Indian Ocean. The geology and oceanography of the channel profoundly affect the ecosystem dynamics and habitats of the channel. The unique eddy dynamics of the channel and upwelling on the Madagascar Plateau contribute to the highly connected and highly productive shallow benthic and pelagic marine communities, affecting the productivity of coral reefs, planktonic and pelagic communities, and the spatial and temporal activity of faunal groups, including large fish, marine turtles, seabirds and marine mammals. 							
20. The Iles Éparses (part of the Mozambique Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Iles Éparses stretch down the length of the Mozambique Channel, between the east coast of Africa and Madagascar. The Glorieuses Islands (11.3°S) are in the northern part of the area, Juan de Nova is in the centre, and Bassas da India and Europa (22.4°S) are in the southern part of the area. These islands are fairly remote and largely still intact, protected since 1972 and offering sites of high conservation value. They are important places for migratory species, such as marine turtles, marine mammals, and seabirds. They are also important breeding and foraging zones. The area is important to a number of species of sea turtles and aggregations of juvenile sharks (<i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>). 	H	H	M	H	H	M	H
21. Lamu-Kiunga Area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area covers 40.3° E and 3.2° S and 41.9° E and 1.5° S. The mangrove and tidal flat habitats in the area of Lamu on the Indian Ocean coast of north-eastern Kenya, close to the Somali border, are known as some of the most extensive and species-rich along the entire coast of East Africa. They are highly valuable in terms of biodiversity, climate protection (blue carbon), fisheries, nature-based tourism and coastal protection. 	M	M	M	M	M	M	L
22. Walters Shoals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 33°9-16'S, 43°49-56'E. The base of the area is defined by the 800 m isobath. The Walters Shoals are steep-sided and cone-shaped with flat tops (minimum depth 15 m) covered by coral reefs of broken and jagged relief, especially along the outer edges. Their base is defined by the 800 m isobath. They are the only known habitat of the recently described giant species of spiny lobster, <i>Palinurus barbarae</i> (Decapoda, Palinuridae) and 30 to 40% of the shallow water fish fauna of Walters Shoals is endemic to some part of the West Wind chain of islands and seamounts. 	H	M	L	L	L	M	H
23. Coral Seamount and Fracture Zone Feature <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 41°00'S - 41°40'S and 42°10' – 43°10'E. 	H	M	-	H	-	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is the only known cold-water coral reef habitat in Sub-Antarctic waters. This is a unique area in the south-west Indian Ocean that includes large areas of steep topography extending from the seamount summit of the Coral Seamount at 300 m to the bottom of an adjacent deep-sea trench/fracture zone feature at 5200 m, lying just 10 km to the west of the seamount. The area is home to cold-water coral reefs and coral gardens, including for Scleractinia and Octocorallia. There are high densities of associated fauna, including sessile (corals, sponges) and mobile (squat lobsters, echinoderms) species. In addition, the pelagic ecosystem associated with the seamount differs from seamounts studied north of the Subantarctic Front. In particular, the Coral Seamount has large concentrations of pelagic grenadiers. 							
24. Northern Mozambique Channel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Southern part of Tanzania, from Mtwara southwards; northern Mozambique, the northwest and northeast part of Madagascar, Comoros archipelago, the southern Seychelles, including the Aldabra group, Providence plateau and Farquhar, and the French overseas territories Mayotte and Glorieuse. The Northern Mozambique Channel can be presented as a homogeneous ecological biogeographic sub-unit characterized by a strong dynamic of gyres and eddies contributing to the high connectivity between islands. The current pattern linked to these eddies and gyres dynamics has led to the highest concentration of biodiversity in this area of the region. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	L
25. Moheli Marine Park <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 11° 20' and 13° 04' S and 43° 11 and 45° 19' E. As an IUCN category VI park, this is a sanctuary for many species and ecosystems that are representative at regional and international scales. This is a nesting site for the green turtle, an important breeding area for humpback whales and a refuge for dugongs. 	M	H	H	H	H	H	H
26. Prince Edward Islands, Del Cano Rise and Crozet Islands <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Bounded by 43° to 48° to the south and 32.73° to 55° to the east. This is a foraging and breeding area for many threatened bird species and is important in terms of terrestrial and oceanic connectivity, including among bathymetric features. There is considerable pelagic and benthic habitat heterogeneity with potentially sensitive habitats and vulnerable species including reef-forming cold-water corals. Habitats in this area include seamounts, transform faults and fracture zones, deep trenches, hydrothermal vents, abyssal plains and several types of pelagic habitats. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
27. Southern Madagascar (part of the Mozambique Channel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is an extensive underwater plateau or ridge located between 1000 to 2500 m deep extending south from Madagascar for a distance of nearly 1000 km. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The highly productive waters of this area are critical feeding grounds for the highly migratory species of the region, including seabirds and cetaceans. The area is characterized by large coastal dunes, lagoons and coastal ponds, forming unique coastal habitats and wetlands. The shallow benthic communities of this area are dominated by hard substrate communities, with small isolated coral reefs at the extremities. 							
28. Tromelin Island <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Roughly 580 km northwest of la Réunion (54°31' E, 15°53' S) Due to the limited accessibility of this area, scientific knowledge is low and targeted to very few taxa. Marine turtles have been monitored since the 1980s, and long-term analysis has demonstrated that Tromelin is one of the most important nesting sites for the green turtle in the Western Indian Ocean. Genetic isolation has been found in coral and bird species in this area, also making this island very valuable for conservation. Moreover, the area is home two species of Faviid corals that are rare in the region. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
29. Mahe, Alphonse and Amirantes Plateau <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 50°00'E and 58°00'E and between 0°00'S and 10°00' S. This is an area of high diversity and a breeding, feeding and nursery area for cetaceans, providing migratory paths for these species and important feeding sites for pelagic fish, especially tuna and shark species. Coral reefs and mangroves characterize this area, providing important sites for fish spawning and nurseries, while mangroves help in reducing sedimentation and runoff to coral reefs. The plateau assists in the conservation of seabirds through provision of breeding and feeding sites. Important nesting sites for green and hawksbill turtles are found here. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	L
30. Atlantis Seamount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Approximately 32°38'S - 32°48'S and 57°12'E - 57°20'E An active tectonic, seamount/guyot/sunken island, the complex geomorphology this area harbours a very diverse deep-sea fauna at depths from 700 to 4000 m. The seamount hosts diverse coral gardens and complex sea-cliff deep-sea communities characterized by large anemones, sponges, and octocorals. The seamount hosts populations of pelagic armourhead (<i>Pseudopentaceros wheeleri</i>) and alfoncino. 	H	M	H	H	M	H	M
31. Blue Bay Marine Park <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Blue Bay Marine Park is located in south-eastern Mauritius, stretching from Pointe Corps de Garde in the north to Pointe Vacoas in the south. There are two types of reefs are found in the park: fringing reefs and patch reefs. There is a high degree of coral species diversity, with at least 38 different species recorded, representing 28 genera and 15 families. Commercial species and many reef fish, including those that have schooling behaviour, are present in the park, as are other marine fauna, including seven species of echinoderms, eight species of molluscs, four species of crustaceans, four 	H	H	M	H	-	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
species of sponges, two species of nudibranchs, four species of holothurians and one species of turtle.							
32. Saya de Malha Bank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 8°30' - 12° S and 59°30' - 62.30° E. The Saya de Malha Bank is the largest of three shallow banks forming the Mascarene Plateau. The Mascarene Plateau, being remote, with emergent land and small islands only at its southern extreme, is not yet well-known globally or well-studied, but there are strong indications of unique oceanographic features and habitats, in this area including the largest seagrass beds and shallow-water biotope in the world, species endemism and significant aggregations of marine mammals and seabirds. 	H	H	-	-	H	-	H
33. Sri Lankan Side of Gulf of Mannar <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is situated within the EEZ of Sri Lanka and within the continental shelf. The area is in coastal waters bordering the north-western and northern coastlines. Towards the landside it borders the coastline and extends towards the sea 5 km from the coastline This area has a high level of ecological and biological diversity and is a site for some endangered species of turtles and dugongs. Additionally, the area holds very fragile sensitive coastal ecosystems – coral reefs, seagrass beds, mangrove-bordered lagoons and estuaries, mud flats, sand dunes and a few river mouth openings. Globally, endangered marine mammals such as <i>Balaenoptera musculus</i> and <i>Dugong dugong</i> have been recorded in this area. This area hosts a substantial diversity of fin fish, sharks, rays, shrimp, spiny lobsters, slipper lobsters, conch shells, sea cucumbers and reef fishes. Important natural pearl beds are also located in this area. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	L
34. Central Indian Ocean Basin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area lies to the south and east of Sri Lanka and the Maldives, over the mid-Indian Ocean basin and parts of the Ninety East Ridge. This area is known to be a key feeding site for at least four species of seabird that nest on islands in the Western Indian Ocean, with birds migrating over 3000 km to feed here during a pronounced seasonal phytoplankton bloom during the austral winter. 	L	H	M	L	L	M	-
35. Rusky <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 31° 20'S, 94° 55'E - 31° 20'S, 95° 00'E - 31° 30'S, 95° 00'E - 31° 30'S, 94° 55'E This is a knoll in the middle part of Broken Ridge at 95° E, rising from the base seafloor of the ridge at 1200 m, to a depth of 580 m. This is the only knoll that occurs on the central ridge. Small alfonsino (<i>Beryx splendens</i>) and amourhead (<i>Pseudopentaceros spp</i>) are found on the knoll. Some bottom-trawling has occurred on the knoll, and black coral (Cnidaria) has been identified from catches made. This is the only known area containing black coral on Broken Ridge and has been declared a Benthic Protected Area by SIODFA. 	H	-	-	H	-	-	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
36. Fool's Flat <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 31° 32'S, 94° 40'E - 32° S, 95° 32'E - 31° 50'S, 95° 38'E - 31° 24'S, 94° 51'E This area is located on the southern side of Broken Ridge Plateau. The central area of the ridge shoals to around 990 m, and its southern side drops down steeply to over 4000 m. On the southern rim of the ridge are significant stands of cold-water corals that have elevations of 20 to 30 m and have been surveyed by sidescan sonar. There appears to be strong upwelling over the south-west boundary, and this no doubt has resulted in favourable conditions for the growth of deepwater corals. The main framework building species appears to be <i>Solenosmilia variabilis</i>. The framework largely comprises dead coral. 	H	-	-	H	-	-	H
37. East Broken Ridge Guyot <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 32° 50'S, 100° 50'E - 32° 50'S, 101° 40'E - 33° 25'S, 101° 40'E - 33° 25'S, 100° 50'E This guyot is a bathymetric high, coupled with an area of localized high gravity, and is located to the eastern end of Broken Ridge. It rises from 3000 to 1060 metres deep. It is separated from Broken Ridge by deep water, and is the southernmost and one of the shallowest of a series of gravimetric highs that runs north around 100° E to north of 28° S. The gravimetric highs are over guyots that rise 1500-200 m off the seafloor, but are in very deep water (4000-5000 m). It is characterised by numerous slips and canyons extending down the sides, and appears heavily eroded. As far as is known it has not been previously described and has not been trawled on. It is believed to be biologically pristine, and its benthos and highly fractured topography have not yet been described. There are some indications that this feature may have been above sea level at some time in the past. This guyot is significantly different in structure to the remainder of Broken Ridge. It is long and narrow, with complex geomorphology on the western side and surrounded by deep water. 	H	-	-	M	-	-	H
38. South of Java Island <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Latitude 12° to 17° S and longitude 107° to 117° E This area is the only known spawning area of southern bluefin tuna (SBT). The population of SBT comprises a single stock that migrates widely in the southern hemisphere. The species returns to spawn in the area south of Java. Spawning takes place from September to April, and juvenile SBT migrate down the west coast of Australia and disperse throughout the Indian, Pacific and Atlantic oceans. 	M	H	H	-	H	-	-
39. Due South of Great Australian Bight <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The central coast of South Australia This is a globally significant feeding area for several threatened species of seabird and fish. The area is important for specific life-history stages for the sooty albatross (<i>Phoebastria fusca</i>) from Amsterdam Island during the non-breeding season and wandering albatross (<i>Diomedea exulans</i>) from Crozet Island during its juvenile stage. It is also used by migrating critically endangered southern bluefin tuna. 	-	H	H	M	L	-	-

Table 2. Description of areas meeting the EBSA Criteria in the Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
1. Área de Agregación Oceánica del Tiburón Blanco del Pacífico Nororiental (North-East Pacific White Shark Offshore Aggregation Area) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Approximately 250-km radius centred around 23.37°N, 132.71°W This is an area of seasonal aggregation for adult great white sharks (<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>) in oceanic waters of the North-East Pacific at the north-western corner of the geographic boundary defined for this workshop. The sharks come from two coastal wintering areas (Central California, USA, and Guadalupe Island, Mexico) as well as from Hawaii. Shark aggregation in a persistent and predictable area for several months of the year is important for this population even though it occurs in a region where dynamic oceanographic processes are not known to occur and where surface primary productivity is low. 	H	H	H	L	L	-	-
2. Clipperton Atoll <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Clipperton Island (10° 17' N, 109° 12' W) is located between the tip of Baja California and the Equator. The limits of the area are based on the area of foraging of the boobie <i>Sula dactylatra</i>, which is within 200 km of the island. This is the only atoll in the Tropical Eastern Pacific, and for this reason, it represents a particular and unique ecosystem in the region. Located more than 1000 km off the Mexican coast, it constitutes both an outpost for the migratory flux coming from the west and a kind of isolate for many marine species with low larval dispersion range. Endemism is present in several major taxa, like fish (5%), or crustaceans (6%). The atoll seems to be used as a reproduction ground by sharks, at least for the white tip shark (<i>Carcharhinus albimarginatus</i>), a species classified as Near Threatened by the IUCN. The masked booby (<i>Sula dactylatra</i>) occurs in globally significant numbers in this area, and the site qualifies as an Important Bird Area (IBA) under BirdLife criteria. Around 110,000 individuals are estimated to be present here, with 20,000 pairs breeding, making it the largest colony in the world of this species. The limit of the area is defined by the foraging range of this species. 	H	H	M	M	M	M	M
3. Santuario Ventilás Hidrotermales de la Cuenca De Guaymas (Guaymas Basin Hydrothermal Vents Sanctuary) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The coordinates of this area are latitude N max 27°05'49.54" - latitude N min 26°57'20.43"; longitude W max 111°27'53.01" - longitude W min 111°19'24.88"; at depths below 500 metres in the water column and on the seafloor. Guaymas Basin in the Gulf of California is a hydrothermally impacted, semi-enclosed basin where oxidation and precipitation of oxides are particularly intense. It is an unusual hydrothermal system due to its close proximity to the 	H	H	M	M	H	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
coast, where high sedimentation rates maintain a thick blanket of organic compound-rich sediment over the ridge axis. It has a unique benthic species composition. Hydrothermal sediments of the Guaymas Basin contain highly diverse anaerobic thermophilic microorganisms, including methanogens, sulfate-reducing bacteria, and presumably also methanotrophs							
4. Ecosistema Marino Sipacate-Cañón, San José (Sipacate-Cañón Marine Ecosystem of San José) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Sipacate-Cañón marine coastal area of San José is located in the eastern Pacific Ocean, in the territorial waters of Guatemala. The Sipacate-Cañón has been identified as a priority area for inclusion in Guatemala's National System of Protected Areas. It contains a marine coastal area that is influenced by major mangrove forests and estuarine lagoons, and is key to the life cycles of commercially important fish species and to the life cycles of marine species such as turtles, seabirds and cetaceans. 	M	H	H	M	H	H	M
5. Golfo de Fonseca (Gulf of Fonseca) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Gulf of Fonseca extends across approximately 2015 km² of water associated with the Pacific Ocean in Central America. It borders three countries: El Salvador, Honduras, and Nicaragua. The gulf comprises various ecosystems, primarily mangroves of the Gulf of Fonseca, dry tropical forest, intertidal flats, and intertidal and subtidal rocky zones. Several confluent rivers bring nutrients, contaminants and sediment to this body of water. The gulf also contains various islands, some of which are significantly above sea level (>500 m). The area is important to traditional fishing and shell-fishing. Salt production and shrimp farming also take place in the area. 	H	M	M	H	-	M	M
6. Dorsal Submarina de Malpelo (Malpelo Ridge) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 1° 29'24"N - 5° 0'02"N and 79° 40'26"W and 82° 44'56"W. The Malpelo Ridge is entirely within national jurisdiction in the central zone of the Colombian Pacific Ocean basin. It extends from north-east to south-west over a distance of 240 km and is 80 km wide. It rises sharply from a depth of approximately 4000 m on the eastern side. This area is a habitat for endemic species and has a high level of biodiversity. Various species of marine mammals and sharks live out part of their respective life cycles in this area. The area has a heightened vulnerability due to the over-exploitation of fishery resources in the area and the effects of the El Niño Southern Oscillation. 	H	H	H	M	M	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
7. Upwelling System of Papagayo and adjacent areas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The size and location of this area varies throughout the year but the mean position is near 9°N 90°W, between the westward North Equatorial Current and the Eastward North Equatorial Countercurrent. This is an area of high primary productivity in the north-eastern tropical Pacific, which supports marine predators such as tuna, dolphins and cetaceans. The endangered leatherback turtle (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>), which nests on the beaches of Costa Rica, migrates through the area. The area provides year-round habitat that is important for the survival and recovery of the endangered blue whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>). The area is of special importance to the life history of a population of the blue whales that migrate south from Baja California during the winter for breeding, calving and feeding. 	H	H	H	H	H	-	-
8. Corredor Marino del Pacifico Oriental Tropical (Eastern Tropical Pacific Marine Corridor) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Central eastern tropical Pacific. The importance of the biological diversity of this area has been recognized by the four countries to which it belongs (Costa Rica, Colombia, Ecuador and Panama), through their declaration of UNESCO World Heritage Sites in these areas. The geomorphological structures of the area are biologically and ecologically significant and are important for the connectivity of species on their migratory routes and at other times of their life cycles (e.g., mating, birth, feeding). The area plays an important role for populations of hammerhead sharks, humpback whales, leatherback and Ridley turtles, and birds, such as cormorants, boobies and pelicans. 	M	H	H	M	M	M	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
9. Zona Ecuatorial de Alta Productividad (Equatorial High-Productivity Zone) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This open-ocean system is located from latitudes of approximately 5° N to 5° S of the equator, and longitudes of approximately 165° E to the Galápagos Islands. The Pacific Ocean equatorial high productivity zone is a large-scale oceanographic feature associated with the Equatorial Current System. It comprises almost the entire width of the Pacific Basin, but is limited to a narrow band spanning the equator. The thermocline in this region shoals from west to east due to wind forcing, bringing waters with a high nutrient content near the surface and leading to elevated primary productivity relative to the adjacent waters to the north and south. There is strong benthic-pelagic coupling, with benthic secondary production in the abyssal plains being strongly related to the surface primary productivity. Historically, high sperm whale abundance was recorded in this area. This feature is highly influenced by El Niño events. As well, climate change could reduce the strength of the upwelling and nutrient cycling in the area that supports its high levels of primary productivity. 	H	L	L	-	H	L	L
10. Archipiélago de Galápagos y Prolongación Occidental (Galápagos Archipelago and its Western Extension) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area covers an area of 585 914 km² within the following coordinates: 95.2477°W; 3.6744° N; 87.2051°W; 3.4350°S. The Galápagos Islands host a great diversity of endemic species that are protected by the Galápagos Marine Reserve (GMR). The Galápagos ecosystem has a vast biodiversity of species distributed throughout various marine habitats, which reflect not only the archipelago's geology and varied oceanography, but also its intra-annual and inter-annual variability. Various studies of species associated with the archipelago (e.g., sharks, whales, marlins, albatrosses) have shown the constant migration patterns of many species in the area. During these migrations, individuals are vulnerable to both interaction with industrial fisheries and collision with large vessels in transit. There is a constant occurrence of species in the region (3464 marine invertebrates, 684 fish; the list continues to grow), which demonstrates the importance of this marine area in terms of its levels of diversity and endemism. The high degree of biodiversity in the region is associated with its elevated primary productivity, which is not only a feature within the GMR (because of the "island effect"), but also a prevailing characteristic of habitats such as seamounts, the platform slope, abyssal plains and hydrothermal benthic systems. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
[11. Cordillera de Carnegie – Frente Ecuatorial (Carnegie Ridge – Equatorial Front)]¹⁰⁹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Carnegie Ridge begins at the west coast of Ecuador and Peru and extends to 1°S, to 6°S, and to 88°W. This area includes Ecuadorian territorial waters (continental and insular), international waters and Peruvian territorial waters; it also includes various structures of great importance. The equatorial front, which is a transition zone between the water masses transported by the El Niño and Humboldt currents, is characterized by an intense 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M

¹⁰⁹ Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
thermohaline gradient, which reaches its peak during the dry season (24°C–33.5 ppt at 1° S; and 18°C–35 ppt between 2 and 3° S). The southern band of the equatorial front has traditionally seen high biological productivity. The Carnegie Ridge is an aseismic ridge of volcanic origin in the Pacific Ocean located between the coasts of Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands. The southern limit of the eastern tropical Pacific is an area of vast biodiversity, which contains over 70% of the species of the Peruvian littoral zone. It contains numerous endemic species and the largest population of various species of the eastern tropical Pacific biogeographic province. It is the southern limit of mangrove distribution and has biological communities of unique structure. It is a breeding ground for large cetaceans and is the southern limit of the breeding range of sea turtles. The area contains many threatened or overexploited species. The area has a high level of productivity because it receives nutrients from the Humboldt ecosystem zone.]							

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
[12. Golfo de Guayaquil (Gulf of Guayaquil)]¹¹⁰ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The mouth of the gulf extends 200 km from north to south along the 81°W meridian, from Puntilla de Santa Elena (2°12'S) in Ecuador to near Mancora (4°07'S) in Peru. The gulf extends landward approximately 120 km. The Gulf of Guayaquil is the largest estuary along the South American coast of the eastern Pacific. The gulf extends landward approximately 120 km. The Gulf of Guayaquil is naturally divided into an outer estuary, which originates on the western side of Puná Island (80° 15'W), and an inner estuary, which extends northeastward from the western end of Puná Island, including the Estero Salado and Guayas River systems. Its high degree of biological productivity, its status as a habitat for a diverse and rich biota, which supports the country's most important fisheries, the presence of mangroves on all the edges of the estuaries, the vast amounts of organic material deposited in it by inflowing rivers, the influence of various water masses, the predominant estuarine conditions combining marine and fluvial characteristics, the large area and shallowness of the inner platform, and many other factors distinguish the gulf from other comparable environments in the area. The oceanographic conditions of the Gulf of Guayaquil, which are related to the development of the equatorial front, coastal upwelling and the interaction of various types of water masses (such as saltwater and fresh water from the inner estuary of the gulf) are factors that significantly contribute to the diversity of phytoplankton in the gulf.] 	H	H	H	H	H	H	L
[13. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente Humboldt en Perú (Humboldt Current Upwelling System in Peru)]¹¹¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This region is located in the coastal zone of the Humboldt Current ecosystem, facing the central coast of Peru, between latitude 5 and 18°S. The western limit extends from the coastline to the outer limit of the continental slope, which reaches an isobath of approximately 5000 m. The Humboldt Current ecosystem off the coast of Peru is one of the world's most productive marine areas. It is linked to an active system of coastal marine upwelling, which is unique because of its high degree of endemism. These zones typically host large populations of small pelagic fish (anchovies and sardines), which, in turn, feed large populations of predators and sustain fishing activities. There are seven foci of intense upwelling that are crucial to the re-establishment of the system after high climatic variability events. In addition, the area has a degree of biodiversity of worldwide significance and has been named one of the 200 world ecoregions identified as global priorities for conservation.] 	H	H	H	L	H	H	L

¹¹⁰ Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

¹¹¹ Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
[14. Centros de Surgencia Permanentes y Aves Marinas Asociadas a la Corriente de Humboldt en Perú (Permanent Upwelling Cores and Important Seabird Areas of the Humboldt Current in Peru)]¹¹² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Six foci have been identified in centres of biological activity where the friction of intense winds against the morphology of coastal ledges produces the most important upwelling centres associated with the Humboldt Current. These centres are: 1) Punta Aguja (5°47'S); 2) Chimbote (9°5S); 3) Callao (12°59'S); 4) Paracas (13°45'S); 5) Punta San Juan (15°22'S); and 6) Punta Atico (16°14S). The upwelling in the Peruvian ecosystem is mainly induced by the wind parallel to the coast and is highly affected by other factors, such as thermocline depth, coastal morphology, and the topography of the ocean floor. On the Peruvian coast, this has produced a series of upwelling centres that are of major importance to the aggregation of marine predators, as is the case for the densest aggregations of seabirds in the world: those of guano-producing birds. These centres are crucial to the re-establishment of the Humboldt system after warming events, and during such events, they serve as refuges as a result of the persistence of the upwelling events.] 	H	H	H	L	H	M	M
15. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en el Norte de Chile (Northern Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 21°S and 24°S at the northern upwelling region of Chile, with an offshore extension up to 200 km from the coastline This coastal upwelling region includes the El Loa river area, the coastal upwelling Center of Mejillones Peninsula and surrounding areas. Both the El Loa river zone and Mejillones Peninsula are well known sites of strong biological activity driven by upwelling and within which both pelagic and benthic communities become concentrated, giving rise to important spawning and nursery areas for fishes, crustacean and mollusk species. The continuous upwelling provides nutrients and hence the flourishing of a large variety of phytoplankton with extremely short life cycles, which provide the opportunity for the evolution of a higher diversity of subsequent trophic levels. 	H	H	M	H	H	M	-

¹¹² Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
16. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en Chile Central (Central Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: An area between 29 and 31°S and extending 200 km to the west. This area includes an important wind-driven upwelling centre located in its southern boundary, four bays of different sizes and orientations with respect to the coastline that constitute a larger bay, several islands of different sizes and a couple of seamounts, and a topography and current-driven upwelling centre in its northern boundary. The system is highly productive because the upwelling occurs all year round; the bays in the area provide areas of recruitment for several species. There are habitats for several resident populations of endangered birds and marine mammals in the area. 	H	H	H	-	H	H	M
17. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en el Sur de Chile (Southern Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 35°S and 38°S near central southern Chile, with an offshore extension up to 200 km from the coastline. This area exhibits extremely high primary productivity and is characterized by strong seasonal upwelling, with intensive events taking place during the austral spring and summer period, along a relatively wide continental shelf (>50 km) interrupted by submarine canyons. Over the continental shelf, extended periods of hypoxia affect the benthic environment, promoting the development of a large amount of biomass, in the form of mats of the giant bacterium Thioploca. The high productivity of this ecosystem exhibits a strong inter-annual variability related to the ENSO cycle, causing uncertainty in the sustainability of the resources derived from this ecosystem and in the potential ecosystem responses to ongoing climate change. 	H	H	-	H	H	M	L
[18. Dorsal de Nazca y de Salas y Gómez (Salas y Gómez and Nazca Ridges)]¹¹³ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Salas y Gomez ridge is located between 23°42' S and 29°12' S, and between 111°30' W and 86°30' W. Nazca ridge is located between 15°00' S and 26°09' S, and between 86°30' W and 76°06' W. The area is a biological hotspot, with one of the highest levels of marine biological endemism (41.2% in fishes and 46.3% in invertebrates) in the world. It is considered a stepping stone for some marine mammals (e.g., blue whale), and it has been identified as a foraging area for leatherback turtle. In addition, it has been described as a recruitment and nursery area for swordfish and a breeding zone for Chilean jack mackerel, an overexploited species.] 	L	H	H	H	M	H	H

¹¹³ Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
19. Montes Submarinos en el Cordón de Juan Fernández (Juan Fernández Ridge Seamounts) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area corresponds to the continental and insular EEZs of Chile in which there are seamounts. The area is divided into seven zones: North, Centre, South, Far South, San Félix, Juan Fernández, and Easter Island. 118 seamounts have been identified and described in Chile's various EEZs. Moreover, in Juan Fernández seamounts 1 and 2 (JF1, JF2), oceanographic and biological data (on phytoplankton, zooplankton, invertebrates, and exploratory fishing using various techniques) have been collected. Historical information indicates that in JF1 and JF2, a total of 82 species have been captured; notably, black coral has been caught in lobster traps. Underwater photographs of seamounts JF1 and JF2 show characteristics attributable to the impact of bottom trawling and dredging. Fishing efforts have taken place mostly in JF2. Fishing effort increased considerably in 2002, 2003, and 2005, changing the spatial structure of the aggregations of resources in seamount JF2. 	H	H	M	M	M	M	M
20. Convergencia de la Deriva del Oeste (West Wind Drift Convergence) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Between 41.5° S and 47°S off the coast of Chile (including fjords and channels and the offshore area until 100 nm from the straight baselines). It covers pelagic through hadal depth zones. The area proposed comprises an intricate array of inner seas, archipelagos, channels, and fjords stretching some 600 linear km and enclosing roughly 10,700 km of convoluted and protected shoreline. This region has been classified as one of 'main concerns' within the process of setting geographic priorities for marine conservation in Latin America and the Caribbean. The area partly belongs to the Cold-temperate South America Province, also known as Chilense Ecoregion. 	H	H	M	M	H	H	M
21. Área de Alimentación del Petrel Gris en la Sur del Dorsal del Pacífico Este (Grey Petrel Feeding Area in the South-East Pacific Rise) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is bounded approximately as follows: NW -120, -47; NE -112, -49; SE -112, -57, SW -120, -57. The area is located near the southern end of the East Pacific Rise and the western part of the South Pacific Basin. The nearest land lies 2000 km south to Antarctica, 2500 km north to Easter Island, 4000 km east to South America, and 7000 km west to New Zealand islands. This site is the key feeding area for the Antipodes Island, New Zealand population of the Near Threatened grey petrel (<i>Procellaria cinerea</i>) during their non-breeding season. Birds migrate from their breeding colonies to feed in this area between October and February. The site is located near the southern end of the East Pacific Rise, and the western part of the South Pacific Basin. BirdLife International recognizes this site as an Important Bird Area (IBA). A habitat use analysis of non-breeding grey petrel tracking data, using boosted regression trees, determined that bathymetry, mixed layer depth, mean temperature between the surface and 50 m, chlorophyll a concentration, and current velocity influenced the distribution of the birds. 	M	H	M	M	-	-	-

Table 3. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the North Pacific

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex V of the Report of the North Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
1. Peter the Great Bay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at the southern-most limit of Russian territorial waters. Peter the Great Bay includes three smaller bays: Amur, Ussuri and Posieta The area is characterized by high biodiversity due to a mix of northern and subtropical fauna. Common benthic fauna in this area includes various types of oysters and scallops. The area contains vast growths of Laminaria kelp, eelgrass (<i>zostera</i>), ahnfeltia and gracilaria. Commercial fish stocks include Alaska pollock, groupers and sardines. Commercial stocks of benthic invertebrates, such as Kamchatka craboid, snow crab (<i>Chionoecetes opilio</i>), Spisula and Mactra are also represented, as are grey and black sea urchins and Red Listed gastropods. Sharks are regularly observed in this area, which serves as a feeding area. The marine area and islands are inhabited by more than 350 species of birds, 200 of which have links to the sea. The area is one of the main stop-over areas on the East Asian-Australasian Flyway. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
2. West Kamchatka Shelf <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located in the eastern part of the Sea of Okhotsk along the western coastline of the Kamchatka peninsula (Russian Federation) in the North Pacific: from 57°15' N along the parallel to the 200-metre isobath, then to the south along the 200-metre isobath to 50°51' N 156°39' E, then straight to the east to Cape Lopatka. This is a key area for feeding and pre-spawning migrations for various species of Pacific salmon. The West Kamchatka shelf is an important reproduction area for crabs, Alaska pollock, herring, cod and halibut, among others. This region plays a unique role in supporting the productivity and biodiversity of the entire Sea of Okhotsk. This area includes the largest natural spawning ground for sockeye salmon (<i>O. nerka</i>) in the world. 	M	H	H	M	H	H	M
3. Southeast Kamchatka Coastal Waters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The boundary of this area begins at Cape Lopatka (the southern point of the Kamchatka peninsula, 50° 90' N, 156° 70' E), then to the north along the edge of the territorial sea of the Russian Federation, until Cape Kozlova (54° 65' N, 161° 89' E). The southeast Kamchatka coastal waters are critical for several species of marine megafauna. The Russian Far East generally has a relatively straight shoreline. It supports a high level of biodiversity in a small area and attracts marine megafauna (cetaceans, pinnipeds) as well. Migration routes of different vertebrates (marine birds, cetaceans, pinnipeds, salmon) are located along the shore in this area. 	-	H	H	M	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
4. Eastern Shelf of Sakhalin Island <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is situated along the eastern coast of Sakhalin island, Russian Federation, from the southern point of Sakhalin Island to the north along the 200 m isobath and then east to the mouth of the Amur River. Thick benthic aggregations make this area an important feeding ground for grey whales. The smallest population of whales in the world depends on its welfare (Okhotsk-Korean population of the grey whale). The bottom community is characterized by a high density of shellfish and sea urchins. The area at the northern part of Sakhalin is a feeding ground for beluga whales due to congregations of salmon passing to spawning grounds in the Amur River. Chum salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus keta</i>), a commercially important fishery, is found in the area. Red-listed kaluga (<i>Huso dauricus</i>), aggregations of <i>Dromia personata</i>, and red-listed Sakhalin taymen (<i>Hucho perryi</i>) are regularly seen in the area. 	M	H	H	M	H	H	M
5. Moneron Island Shelf <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Moneron Island (46°14'00" N, 141°13'00" E) is located in the Strait of Tatar, 45 km south-west of Sakhalin Island, Russian Federation. The boundary of its shelf lies along the 150 m isobath. This is a biodiversity hotspot, with a high diversity of benthic communities and an intact marine ecosystem, including aggregations of sponge, bryozoans and red hydrocorals. It is located at the northern boundary of the abalone (<i>Haliotis</i>) range, which has a high degree of inter-annual variability caused by natural factors. The only rookery of Steller's sea lion in the southern part of the Sea of Okhotsk is found in this area as well as the highest density of zooplankton in the Sea of Okhotsk. 	M	M	-	L	H	L	H
6. Shantary Islands Shelf, Amur and Tugur Bays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the southeastern part of the Sea of Okhotsk and encompasses the Shantary archipelago. The boundary of this area is 30 nautical miles (nm) around the Shantary Islands, Russian Federation. The flora and fauna of this area, as well as its abiotic landscape components, have many unique features. Large rookeries of pinnipeds are located on the islands, and the number of whales is steadily increasing within adjacent waters. Bird diversity is very high, as more than 240 species (including IUCN Red-listed species) use the area for both nesting and migration. The biomass of Tugur Bay is about 100,000 tonnes, comprising sponges, actinias, ascidians, sea barnacles and bivalves. 	H	M	H	H	H	H	H
7. Commander Islands Shelf and Slope <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Commander Islands are located on the geographical boundary of the western Bering Sea and the Pacific Ocean and include two large islands (Bering and Mednyi), two smaller islands (Toporkov and Ariy Kamen) and several rocks that are a continuation of the Aleutian Islands. The area covers the insular shelf and slope, down to a depth of 4000 m, with the respective water column, and is entirely within the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This area shows remarkable uniqueness and a high level of not yet fully documented marine biodiversity. It plays an extremely important role in maintaining populations of a number of key marine species, and is crucial with regard to protection of endangered and threatened species. It maintains a high level of naturalness, particularly in offshore areas. It is very sensitive but has a long history of protection. However, further documenting of marine biodiversity and monitoring of all important levels of the marine ecosystem are critical for managing this area and supporting conservation efforts in the entire North Pacific. 							
8. East and South Chukotka Coast <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from Krest Bay (Zaliv Kresta), the northwestern part of the Bay of Anadyr, along the complex coastline of the Chukotka Peninsula to Dezhnev Cape. The offshore boundary coincides with the border of the Russian Federation's EEZ in the Bering Sea and its maritime border in the Bering Strait and is thus entirely within Russia's jurisdiction. The uniqueness of the coastal waters of the western Bering Strait and the southern Chukotka Peninsula is associated with the largest and best-known polynya system in the North Pacific and the Chuckchi Sea. This is a wintering ground for bowhead whales, beluga whales, Pacific walruses and numerous seabirds. In spring, polynyas are used as migration routes. In summer, the southern and south-western coast of the Chukotka Peninsula harbours the largest breeding colonies of seabirds in Chukotka. Due to its complex coastline and diverse sea ice regime, this area has a high diversity of littoral and sublittoral habitats and a relatively high diversity of marine species for an Arctic area. 	M	H	H	H	M	H	H
9. Yamskie Islands and Western Shelikhov Bay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area, which is located in the EEZ of the Russian Federation, starts east of the latitude of Zavialov Island in the north-western Sea of Okhotsk at the 200 m isobath and follows the isobaths surrounding Piagin and Koni peninsulas and Yamskie Islands up to the point of Gizhiga Peninsula, including the western part of Shelikhov Bay. Shelikhov Bay is characterized by upwelling, strong tidal currents and particular ice conditions. High productivity attracts many species to the area, including endangered species. The Yamskie Islands shelf serves as important area for cetaceans, while the islands are occupied by seabirds. 	M	H	H	H	H	H	H
10. Alijos Islands <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Alijos Islands (Mexico) are located in the eastern Pacific Ocean at 24° 57.5' latitude N, and 115° 45.0' longitude W, 300 km west of the Baja California Peninsula. The Alijos Islands are a group of small volcanic islands in columnar form rising from depths between 2400 and 4500 m. Alijos Islands belong to the Pacific coastal biome and are located in the southern section of the California Current Province (CALC), north-west of the convergence front, which lies south-west of the tip of Baja California. Upwelling makes this a highly productive area that supports high densities of fish and other vertebrates. The Alijos 	L	L	-	M	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
Islands are characterized by large aggregations of birds. The rocky outcrops are major nesting sites for seabirds. The islands are considered among Mexico's Marine Priority Areas. Due to its remoteness and the small area exposed, its naturalness has been preserved, although current knowledge and available biological, environmental and oceanographic data are limited.							
11. Coronado Islands <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Coronado islands are located on the continental margin, 13.6 km off the north-west coast of Baja California, within Mexico's EEZ. An archipelago, they comprise four small islands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coronado Norte (32°28'N, 117°18'O), with a surface area of 48 ha; Pilón de Azúcar (32° 25'N, 117°16'O) covering 7 ha; Coronado Centro (32°25'N, 117°16'O) covering 14 ha; Coronado Sur (32°25'N, 117°15'O) covering 183 ha. The four islands of this complex support an abundant bird population. A narrow continental shelf surrounds the islands. The coastal zone of the islands comprises beaches, cliffs, dunes, coastal lagoons and bays, which lead to deep-sea habitats. This diversity in habitats explains the islands' high biological diversity. Upwelling in this area elevates primary productivity seasonally and supports a high biomass of invertebrates, and large aggregations of fish, marine birds and mammals. 	L	M	L	M	H	H	L
12. Guadalupe Island <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Guadalupe Island is an oceanic island of volcanic origin in the Mexican EEZ, 241 km to the west of the Baja California Peninsula. It is located at 29°2'N and 118°16.6'W. Guadalupe Island occurs on the Pacific tectonic plate and is home to two shield volcanoes. The oceanic system is highly productive due to upwelling and supports large populations of endemic marine birds, invertebrates, fish and marine mammals. This area is of high importance for the life stages of certain species of birds and marine mammals. An important aspect of this area is its connectivity to other populations along the California current system. It hosts many endemic terrestrial and marine species that are at risk due to the introduction of carnivores and pests, and the use of the island's resources for development. 	L	H	M	M	H	H	M
13. Upper Gulf of California Region <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located within Mexico's national jurisdiction. The Colorado River Delta and the upper portion of the Gulf of California have biophysical features, endemic biota and oceanographic characteristics that are unique to this region. Among them are strong tidal mixing due to tidal 	H	H	H	M	H	M	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
movements and the influx of fresh water in the delta area, which depends on the release of water from the Colorado River. Extensive sediment beds deposited here over a long period concentrate nutrients, which make this area extremely productive. The area is also home to endangered endemic species, including the Gulf of California porpoise and the totoaba. The area is also important for fin whales, common dolphins, sea lions and a multitude of seabird species. The commercial fisheries in the area, both industrial and small-scale, make the area vulnerable to human impacts.							
14. Midriff Islands Region <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Midriff Islands region is located within Mexico's national jurisdiction. The central portion of the Gulf of California is characterized by the presence of two large islands and several small ones, divided by narrow, deep channels that create wind-driven upwelling fronts and eddies and further increase primary productivity in this already biodiversity-rich marine area. The biota of the midriff islands region is rich and diverse. Marine mammal diversity includes almost all large baleen whales, sperm whales, large schools of dolphins and numerous sea lion rookeries. Along the shorelines of the rugged, mountainous and arid islands are several seabird colonies, where important populations nest. Tiny Rasa Island stands out because it is here that a large percentage of the global population of elegant and royal terns and Herman's gulls nest. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
15. Coastal Waters Off Baja California <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from the north at Guerrero Negro lagoon and Cedros and San Benitos Islands and Natividad Island, and incorporates San Ignacio lagoon and Magdalena Bay and the areas offshore directly west and north of this productive bay. This area is within Mexico's national jurisdiction. This large coastal area includes large coastal lagoons that serve as nursing and breeding grounds for endangered grey whale populations, and islands and offshore areas that are important feeding grounds for pelagic fauna. The area's lagoons are important for whales as well as shorebirds, sea turtles, invertebrates and fish. Islands in the area provide nesting sites for the endangered sooty shearwater, and its offshore areas are critical feeding sites for loggerhead sea turtles, sharks and tuna. These breeding and feeding grounds provide connectivity for populations that migrate along the Pacific coast of North America in the case of grey whales, and across the Pacific to Japan in the case of loggerhead turtles. 	L	H	H	H	M	M	H
16. Juan de Fuca Ridge Hydrothermal Vents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is composed of a complex of vents located on three short spreading areas, specifically the Juan de Fuca Ridge, Gorda Ridge and Explorer Ridge off the coasts of British Columbia, Canada, and the states of Washington, Oregon and California, USA. Only vents that fall outside the EEZs of Canada and the USA have been evaluated with respect to the EBSA criteria. The sea floor, physical structures associated with the vents, surrounding water column (which is influenced by chemical and thermal properties of the vent fluids and gases), and biological communities associated with the 	H	H	-	H	H	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
vents collectively meet the criteria. The formation of hydrothermal vents is driven by dynamic tectonic activity. The microbial communities associated with vents in the northeast Pacific Ocean are diverse, rare and unique in terms of physiologies, metabolism, thermal tolerance and halotolerance.							
17. North-east Pacific Ocean Seamounts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: A series of seamount complexes, including the Cobb-Eckleberg seamount chain, are located in the north-east Pacific Ocean and range along the Cascadia subduction zone from the Aleutian Islands in the north to Axial Seamount in the south. The North-east Pacific Ocean Seamounts are a series of seamount complexes that range from the Gulf of Alaska to the coasts of British Columbia, Canada, and Washington and Oregon, USA. Eight seamount complexes were evaluated against the EBSA criteria on the basis of survey data, knowledge of the seamount morphologies (including depth, height, proximity to neighbouring seamounts), models that predict occurrences of octocorals and deepwater corals, and inferences about the distribution and abundance of corals based on similar seamounts within national jurisdictions. The chain of seamount complexes was evaluated as one area because of their similar geological origins, and their configuration may facilitate gene flow and migration of benthic and pelagic species from southern to northern latitudes. 	H	M	L	H	H	H	H
18. Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge stretch for ca. 3000 km from the Aleutian Trench to the northwestern Hawaiian Islands in the western North Pacific Ocean (53-30°N, 164-177°E). The Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge stretch from the Aleutian Trench to the northwestern Hawaiian Islands across the North Pacific Basin. The area is home to commercially important fisheries, as well as a number of species of corals. 	M	M	L	M	M	M	L
19. North Pacific Transition Zone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The latitudinal extent of this area changes seasonally between 28° to 34°N and 40° to 43°N, being further south during northern winters. The feature is bounded to the south by the Subtropical Frontal Zone and to the north by the Subarctic Frontal Zone. The North Pacific Transition Zone (NPTZ) is an oceanographic feature of special importance to the biology of many species in the North Pacific. A latitudinal gradient of physical features, including eddies and frontal zones, creates a highly productive habitat that aggregates prey resources, thereby attracting many species of pelagic predators—including endangered and commercially valuable species. The feature also serves as a migratory corridor for species such as bluefin tuna and juvenile loggerhead sea turtles. 	L	H	H	L	H	M	M
20. Focal Foraging Areas For Hawaiian Albatrosses During Egg-Laying And Incubation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 35-45° N, and 175-155° W. 	M	H	H	H	H	L	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Northwest Hawaiian Island breeding colonies of black-footed albatross (<i>Phoebastria nigripes</i>, Vulnerable, IUCN Red List) and Laysan albatross (<i>Phoebastria immutabilis</i>, Near Threatened, IUCN Red List) in the area account for 90% of the global population of each species. Although widely distributed during much of the annual cycle, during egg-laying and incubation (November-February), adults concentrate their foraging effort in an area of frontal habitats close to the breeding colony. Black-footed albatrosses are concentrated within a more restricted band south of the subarctic front, while Laysan albatross capitalize on the colder waters within the subarctic front to the north. 							

Table 4. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the South-Eastern Atlantic

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the South-Eastern Atlantic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
1. Coastal habitats of the neritic zone of Mauritania and the far north of Senegal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 17.238 W and 16.024 W; 20.773 N and 15.802 N. This area contains specific habitats such as clam and maerl beds in the north, the rocky zones south of Cap Timiris, the habitat of overexploited demersal species such as grouper (genus <i>Epinephelus</i>) and the mullet spawning area located between southern Nouakchott and Chatt Boul. The environmental conditions in this area vary considerably in terms of temperature, salinity, suspended matter, nutrients and turbulence, which influence the high biological diversity in this area. The area is characterized by high productivity (especially in the euphotic zone). It serves as a nursery and habitat for the fishery resources that support the country's economy and for emblematic species of great ecological value, such as monk seals, humpback dolphins and sea turtles. The area is of considerable economic and social importance for Mauritania, being an important site for small-scale fishing. Moreover, the area is under strong anthropogenic pressure (as it contains urban centres and is used for many purposes). 	H	H	H	M	H	M	-
2. Cold-water coral reefs off Nouakchott <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: These cold-water coral reefs are located on the continental slope (on the rise of the slope, approximately 400 km long). They include the Banda and Timiris mounds. Cold-water coral reefs were discovered in Mauritania at the foot of the continental slope at a depth of 600 metres. These structures occur along 400 km of the slope. These coral reefs form veritable seamounts that rise up to 100 m above the seabed: the "Timiris Mounds" off Cap Timiris and the "Banda Mounds" off Nouakchott. The corals are "ecosystem engineers" and are home to a wealth of biodiversity. However, the role of living corals and fossil reefs in Mauritania has received little study. Although the living corals were sampled in 2010, the quantity and location of living coral communities on the reef have not yet been determined. The role of these rigid structures in water and resource dynamics is unknown. 	M	M	-	M	-	M	M
3. Permanent upwelling cell in northern Mauritania <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The cell is the core (21°N) of the Canary upwelling ecosystem, one of the four most important upwelling systems in the world. The strong tradewinds in the cold weather period (November to June) push the coastal waters out to sea and cause the upwelling of nutrient-rich cold waters from the depths. In summer (July-October), when the wind changes direction and the Mauritanian sea is fed by warm surface waters from the south (the Guinea Current), most of the upwelling stops, except off Cap Blanc (21°N), where it persists throughout the year. 	H	H	M	-	H	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is characterized by significant fishery resources, large populations of Palaeartic, Antarctic and subregional (including Macaronesian) marine birds and emblematic megafauna (tuna, swordfish, sailfish, sharks, rays, dolphins, bottlenose whales, baleen whales and sperm whales). Also noteworthy is the seasonal presence of many pelagic fish, marine birds (including gannet and phalaropes), and large predators and cetaceans. It is thus one of the key zones for small pelagic fish (sardinettes, sardines, anchovies, horse mackerel and mackerel), representing more than 85% of fisheries production in the Mauritanian EEZ. It is also a key area for a large proportion of demersal fish, with small pelagic fish serving as forage species. This is a dynamic system, with an area of high primary productivity, which may expand or shrink (spatially or temporally) and could potentially be influenced by climate change. 							
4. Timiris Canyon system <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Timiris Canyon is the largest canyon in the Mauritanian EEZ. Its depth is 250 to 300 m and it varies between 2 and 7.5 km in width. It winds for 450 km perpendicular to the coast in the abyssal area. The structure of the canyon plays an important ecological role as a corridor connecting the flora and fauna in the bathyal and abyssal zones with the biodiversity in the neritic and coastal zone. Transport of sediments from the coast to deeper waters is facilitated by the canyon's structure. The same is true for the movement of waters from the depths to the surface. It is thus probable that the surface waters around the canyon serve as a sanctuary for pelagic biodiversity. Canyons play an important part in the linkage of the ecosystems of the abyssal plain, slope and continental shelf. 	H	M	M	H	H	M	M
5. Cayar Seamount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Cayar Seamount is located off Cayar, 300 km west of Cap-Vert, Senegal, at longitudes 17.864223 W and 17.496424 W and latitudes 15.832420 N and 15.368942 N. It is found at depths of from 200 to 500 m at a distance of approximately 100 nautical miles from the coast. This complex comprises three mounts: called Cayar mount, Petit Cayar mount and Medina mount. The Cayar Seamount is one of the rare seamounts off the coast of Senegal characterized by high biodiversity and strong hydrodynamics. The positive consequences of this dynamic water flow, including high biodiversity and primary productivity, encourage the frequentation of these zones by trawlers and even by small-scale fishers, who often engage in destructive fishing activities. 	H	M	M	-	M	M	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
6. Cayar Canyon <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Cayar Canyon is located at approximately 15°25'N and 18°0'W. It is situated in Senegalese territorial waters and the EEZ. Cayar Canyon is located at approximately 15°25'N and 18°0'W. This canyon is a rare ecosystem in terms of its size and specificity. It is characterized, moreover, by high biodiversity. This area is an important zone for the migration of seabirds, turtles and several species of coastal pelagic fish and coastal demersal fish. 	H	M	M	M	M	H	L
7. Saloum Delta <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 17.071 W and 16.573 W, 14.235N and 13.601 N. The Saloum Delta is located in the centre-west of Senegal. Straddling the regions of Thiès and Fatick 80 km to the west of the town of Kaolack, it combines the characteristics of a humid, marine, estuarine, lake and wetlands zone. It is an amphibious domain, composed of three large groups of islands surrounded by a dense network of channels (generally known as “<i>bolons</i>”). It is the primary environment for fish species and water birds to reproduce, forage and take refuge. This rich environment is linked to the presence of many mudflats surrounded by mangroves. 	M	L	M	M	M	H	M
8. Mouth of the Casamance River <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The mouth of the Casamance is located in southern Senegal on the Atlantic side. It is situated between 17.150513 W and 16.737610 W, and between 12.835083 N and 12.393311 N. From a biological standpoint, the zone includes the nurseries of several pelagic and demersal species (<i>Sardinella aurita</i>, <i>Sardinella maderensis</i>, <i>Trachurus trecae</i>, <i>Decapterus rhonchus</i>, <i>Epinephelus aeneus</i>). It is a migration and reproduction area for several species of fish, sea turtles and birds. 	M	M	M	M	M	M	L
9. Island of Boavista <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Boavista marine zone covers the area situated between 15.802917 N and 20.773682 N latitude and between 16.024292 W and 17.238525 W longitude. It covers the south-west and south-east part of the island of Boavista and the João Valente, Boavista and Cape Verde seamounts, in Cape Verde. The marine zone around the island of Boavista is characterized by a large diversity of corals, which is considered one of the 10 hotspots for the conservation of coral in the world. It is also the top reproduction area for loggerhead turtles (<i>Caretta caretta</i>) on the eastern Atlantic margin and the third largest in the world. The biological and ecological importance of this zone is also accentuated by the presence of seamounts, notably those of João Valente, Boavista and Cape Verde. Moreover, it is significant as a foraging and reproduction area for many marine species, including sharks and cetaceans. Lastly, the zone contains most of the marine biomass of Cape Verde. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
10. Santa Luzia, Raso and Branco complex	H	M	H	H	M	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: 16°86' – 16°51'N; 24°85' – 24°51'W Situated north of the Cape Verde archipelago, the islands of Santa Luzia, Branco and Raso are uninhabited and are near other sparsely populated islands (Sao Vicente and Boavista). Their biological richness and the need to preserve their biodiversity have led the national authorities (Directorate-General of Environment) to establish a wilderness reserve and, since 2009, a marine protected area to reconcile conservation activities and the need to ensure the harmonious development of local communities, consisting mostly of fishers. 							
11. Santo Antão north-west region <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from north-western Boavista, rising from depths of 2,000 to 30 m, and is located 15 nautical miles from the island of Santo Antão in Cape Verde. The site is situated between 15.802917N and 20.773682N latitude and between 17.238525 W and 16.024292 W longitude. The Santo Antão north-west region is a site of great biological and ecological value, characterized by the presence of large habitats, such as seamounts, canyons and corals. The site also provides habitat for many emblematic and threatened species, such as cetaceans and sea turtles, and presents a high level of biological productivity. The Santo Antão north-west is one of the principal fishery zones in Cape Verde, particularly for tuna, and also hosts endemic species. Additional data are needed in order to evaluate the natural or non-natural character of the (criterion 7), although current activities (mainly fishing) indicate some disturbance. 	H	M	H	M	H	M	-
12. Bijagos archipelago <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Bijagos archipelago is located off the coast of Guinea-Bissau, in the estuary of the Geba/Corubal rivers, between 15.802917 N and 20.773682 N latitude and between 16.024292 W and 17.238525 W longitude. It covers a vast island complex with a total surface area of 1,046,950 ha, including islands and islets. It extends up to 100 km off the coast, approaching the edge of the continental shelf, within national jurisdiction. The Bijagos archipelago is an exceptional site, characterized by the presence of many threatened and emblematic species, a diversity of critical habitats and a high biological productivity. The archipelago is the second-largest site for Palaearctic birds and the largest breeding ground for green turtles on the African continent. Moreover, the Bijagos archipelago is thought to be the last refuge for sawfish, a species in critical danger of extinction in West Africa. The area encompasses the entire marine portion of the archipelago, following the 10-metre depth contour. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
13. Rio Pongo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Rio Pongo, which takes its name from the river bordering it, is located in the prefecture of Boffa, on the northern Guinean coast between 10°01'-10°13' N and 14°04'-14°12' W. Its surface area is 0.300 km² This is an area of refuge, reproduction and growth for juveniles and a migration corridor for many marine and coastal organisms. Rio Pongo is located on the northern Guinean coast between 10°01'-10°13' N and 14°04'-14°12' W in the prefecture of Boffa. Compared to other sections of the coastline, this site is less degraded and harbours bird species such as <i>Ciconia episcopus</i>, <i>Ardea goliath</i>, <i>Scopus umbretta</i>, <i>Ibis ibis</i>, <i>Haliaetus vocifer</i> and <i>Pandion</i> 	L	M	M	M	M	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<p><i>haliaetus</i>. The presence of the West African manatee <i>Trichechus senegalensis</i> has also been noted. Data exist on the marine biological diversity (phytoplankton, zooplankton, shrimp, benthos and fish) in the Fatale and Motéba estuaries. These data confirm that the two estuaries are nursery areas that deserve attention and protection. To ensure the continued supply of biological products to the Guinean population, on the one hand, and, on the other, to sustainably protect birds and other threatened species, the Republic of Guinea designated Rio Pongo, among others, as a Ramsar site in September 1992.</p>							
<p>14. Great Meteor Seamount</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area encompassing the Great Meteor, Little Meteor and Closs seamounts is located within 27.75-29.5°W and 29.0-30.6°N. The Great Meteor Seamount is one of the largest seamounts in the Atlantic Ocean, rising from 4200 m depth at the seafloor to 270 m depth beneath the sea surface, where its elliptical plateau encompasses an area of 1500 km². Productivity of the general area is characterized as low; however, circular currents around the seamount lead to relatively high productivity, and zooplankton has been measured as higher than the surrounding area. One species of fish is endemic, as were 54 out of 56 copepod species sampled. 	H	-	L	M	H	M	L
<p>15. Yawri Complex</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area lies within the southern shelf region of Sierra Leone's coastal waters between latitudes 7°22'29.66" N and 8°07'16.35" N, and longitude 12°41'11.16" W and 13°20'11.24" W.. The Yawri Complex traverses Yawri Bay, Banana and Turtle Islands and extends southward in the Sherbro Island and 10 km west off the bay into the adjacent continental shelf waters of Sierra Leone. The Yawri Complex supports threatened biodiversity, including royal tern (<i>Sterna maxima</i>), West Africa manatee (<i>Trichechus senegalensis</i>), sharks and marine turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>, <i>Caretta caretta</i>, <i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>). Much research has shown that this area is a very important spawning site for many fin and shell fish species as well as threatened sea turtles. 	M	M	H	L	M	M	-
<p>16. Rivercess-Greenville Turtle-Breeding Ground</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the southern part of Rivercess and Sinoe counties in the south-eastern part of Liberia. It is approximately 20 miles from Cestos city in Rivercess and 10 miles from Greenville city in Sinoe County. The area is entirely within Liberia's national jurisdiction. Rivercess-Greenville is a breeding ground for sea turtles, pelagic, benthic and other fish species that dwell in warm, shallow water. More than ten species of marine turtle can be found along the shores of the Atlantic Ocean. Different species of marine turtle were found. The area is found along the southern continental margin of Liberia. Part of Cape Mount, specifically Semberhun, Banjor Beach in Montserrado and Baford Bay were identified as turtle-breeding grounds, but the shoreline between Rivercess and Greenville predominates over the rest of the area, hence the reason for its description. The spawning ground is linked to the estuary of Sanquin River, which 	H	H	H	H	M	-	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
transports pieces of decayed wooden material that provide shelter and food for the inhabitants. Seabirds, such as streaked shearwater, great winged petrel and Murphy's petrel, inhabit the area. This area is considered a priority because of its biological significance and the vulnerability of the marine ecosystem.							
17. Tabou Canyon and Seamount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located off the coast of Tabou, Côte d'Ivoire. This area includes a canyon and seamount, and the water depth offshore is over 100 m. The seabed presents sandy or muddy habitats, a combination of the two, distinctive facies and rocks. The region is also characterized by non-mature upwellings. The biological communities include many giant algae (such as <i>Ulva</i> sp. and <i>Sargasum</i> sp.) attached or unattached to the rocks, which provide refuge and foraging sites for many sea animals, molluscs (mainly mussels <i>Mytilus perna</i>), which also serve as food; crustaceans (characterized by spiny lobsters <i>Palinurus</i> sp, slipper lobsters <i>Scyllarides</i> sp. and prawns <i>Penaeus notialis</i>); pelagic fish; demersal fish (such as <i>Brachydeuterus auritus</i> (Val. 1834), <i>Sardinella aurita</i> C.V., <i>Sardinella eba</i>, <i>Anchoviella guineensis</i>, <i>Pseudolithus senegalensis</i> V., <i>Pseudolithus typus</i> BLKR, and <i>Ethmalosa fimbriata</i> Bowdich); reptiles (mainly sea turtles such as leatherback turtles <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>, Olive Ridley turtles <i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>, green turtles <i>Chelonia mydas</i> and hawksbill turtles <i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>); and, lastly, aquatic mammals such as West African manatees (<i>Trichechus senegalensis</i>). 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M
18. Abidjan Canyon and Trou sans Fond <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area, located at latitude 3°N-5°N and longitude 3.8°W-4.3°W, subdivides Ivorian marine waters into two sectors, in a plane perpendicular to the coastline: the western sector from Abidjan to the Liberian border and the eastern sector from Abidjan to Ghana. In the marine region of Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire has a canyon and a trou sans fond (bottomless hole) that maintain its maritime biological diversity heritage. With depths of over 3,000 m, the canyon and trou sans fond are rich in benthic communities (about 200 species of polychaetes) and fish, including six families and 17 species of fish belonging to the community of coastal pelagic fish dominated by <i>Sardinella aurita</i>, <i>S. eba</i>, <i>S. rouxi</i> etc. The benthic habitat, dominated by mud and distinctive facies, such as faecal pellets, constitute a receptacle for all the pollutants from the city of Abidjan. Lastly, the canyon and trou sans fond contribute to the self-purification of the marine environment and Ebrié and Grand-Lahou lagoons, and to the ecological balance of the region. 	H	H	M	M	H	M	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
19. Shrimp and sardine route from Tabou to Assinie <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Tabou-Assinie marine area is located at latitude 5°N-4°N and longitude 7°W-3°W. The landscape of the coastline, over 500 km long, is dominated by evergreen forests, swamp forests, mangroves, pre-lagoon savannahs, nature parks and reserves, direct communication of watercourses with the sea or with lagoons, and Fresco, Grand-Lahou, Ebrié and Aby lagoons. The western part is made up primarily of cliffs overhanging the sea and sandy beaches where sea turtles nest, while the eastern part is dominated by sandy beaches and often presents areas of severe erosion and closed river mouths. The region is traversed by the Guinea current and counter-current, which produces mature, nutrient-rich seasonal upwellings. These upwellings are the basis for the creation of the region's food web. The first link in this chain is the production of phytoplankton. The production of zooplankton is also relatively high. The volume of shrimp production fluctuates between 600 and 800 tonnes/year, and that of fish, mainly sardines, amounts to between 30,000 and 40,000 tonnes a year. In addition, with more than 300 species of fish sampled, the region holds more than 80 per cent of the country's marine species. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M
20. The EEZ off the coast of Côte d'Ivoire <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The waters of this area, located at latitude 3°N-0° and longitude 2.5°W-8.5°W, are over 100 m deep. Côte d'Ivoire has marine waters offshore in the EEZ and a special marine area that are ecologically and biologically significant, being a site for migration, reproduction and development of larval, juvenile and adult deep-sea red crabs (<i>Geryon maritae</i>), migratory fish, including albacore (<i>Thunnus albacares</i>), skipjack (<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>), bigeye (<i>Thunnus obesus</i>), longfin (<i>Thunus alalunga</i>), small tuna including little tunny (<i>Euthynnus alletteratus</i>) and frigate mackerel (<i>Auxis thazard</i>), Atlantic sailfish (<i>Istiophorus albicans</i>), swordfish (<i>Xiphias gladius</i>) and sharks. The benthic environment is dominated by muddy bottoms and distinctive facies, and the region is characterized by strong, mature upwellings. The main threats to the region are illegal fishing, overexploitation and pollution, as well as invasive alien species. Given the socio-economic importance of the region, many studies are being carried out there; a tuna observatory is being established and observers are soon expected to participate in the tuna campaigns. 	M	H	H	M	H	M	M
21. Agbodrafo coastal and marine habitat <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located within the national jurisdiction of Togo. It is primarily coastal and is bounded by the continental shelf. Its geographical coordinates are as follows: Latitude Longitude 6°09'00" N 1°18'00" E; 	M	H	H	H	H	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<p>5°56'24" N 1°20'24" E;</p> <p>6°00'00" N 1°34'48" E;</p> <p>6°12'32" N 1°31'12" E.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Agbodrafo coastal and marine habitat is situated between the autonomous port of Lomé to the west and the ore port of Kpémé. Mainly coastal, it ends at the continental shelf and presents significant characteristics for the development of a very important biological community. It has a primarily sandy bottom, artificial reefs, including three shipwrecks, and pipeline installation structures. The presence of "beach rock" is an essential element in this habitat because it acts as a support around which many algal communities develop. Besides the 452 species of fish found in Togo, this area is home to four species of sea turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>, <i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>, <i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i> and <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>), the last two of which nest along the whole coast. It is a foraging site for green turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>), which eat the algae that grow on the beach rock. The area is also home to 16 species of sea mammals, including a population of humpback dolphin (<i>Sousa teuszii</i>). Most of these species are in the vulnerable category on the IUCN red list. The area in question is threatened by, among other things, coastal erosion, various types of pollution, the growth of maritime traffic and the overexploitation of natural resources. 							
<p>22. Bouche du Roi-Togbin</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is situated in Togo, at the following coordinates: Latitude Longitude 6°19'35" N 1°54'33" E; 6°20'43" N 2°20'33" E; 6°00'00" N 1°54'32" E; 6°00'00" N 2°24'28" E. The Bouche du Roi-Togbin marine area is part of the coastal plain, which is a complex of barrier beaches separated by tidal flats and lagoons. The water depth varies from 0 to more than 1,000 m. The region is also characterized by a small seasonal upwelling. This process encourages the proliferation of biological communities, including phytoplankton, zooplankton, algae attached to isolated rocks and the chain of coral reefs, crustaceans, pelagic and demersal fish, cetaceans and marine reptiles, including turtles. This site was chosen because of the voluntary reduction in authorized catches and the increase in fishing managed by quotas. 	H	H	H	H	M	M	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
23. Togo-Benin cross-border marine area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This cross-border area straddles the countries of Togo and Benin. It is mainly coastal in nature and ends at the continental shelf. It is located within the national jurisdiction of the two countries. It is located between Aného pass (in Togo) and the mouth of the Mono River (in Benin). The geographical coordinates are as follows: Latitude Longitude 6.23° N 1.58° E; 6.03° N 1.63° E; 6.12° N 1.99° E; 6.30° N 1.96° E. This is a long area running approximately 27 km along the coast and extending more than 22 km into the sea. The two river mouths offer good conditions for high biological productivity in the coastal and marine ecosystems. A very significant marine and coastal biological diversity is found in both countries, with some emblematic species that are now registered on the IUCN Red List and are covered by many international treaties on the conservation of biological diversity. However, this area is exposed to quite a number of threats, owing to human settlements and the exploitation of resources, but also, and especially, to the building of major public works such as dams and mines. 	L	H	H	H	M	M	L
24. Kribi-Campo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The geographical boundaries of the area, located in Cameroon, are approximately as follows: UTM (32N591356; 259684); (600000; 320000); (574337; 320000); (574337; 262513). The Kribi-Campo marine area is one of the richest sites in Cameroon in terms of biodiversity. In addition to sea turtle nesting grounds, it includes archaeological sites and mythic rocks (Rocher du Loup). Also found there are the Waterfalls of Lobé, which tumble directly into the sea. The Cameroonian Government realized the need to create a marine protected area on part of the Kribi-Campo marine area. Despite the threats posed by the Kribi deep-water port construction project, this plan has already made considerable progress. Moreover, this area, situated off the coast of Kribi, which covers a total surface of about 126,053 hectares, has already been declared a Public Interest Marine Zone, by the Minister of Forests and Wildlife. 	H	M	M	M	-	-	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
25. Lagoa Azul and Praia das Conchas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The island of Sao Tomé, part of the country of Sao Tomé and Príncipe, is located approximately between 2°32' - 2°43' N and 7°20' - 7°28' E, and 300 km from the African continent, has a linear coast of 143 km, a land surface of 859 km² and a continental shelf surface of 436 km², with a small-scale fishing zone of 3,171 km². This marine area includes many ecosystems, comprising many habitats, including 33 bays, corals, rocks, sandy bottoms and beaches that are frequented by numerous marine animals, such as fish (<i>Epinephelus goreensis</i>, <i>Istiophorus albicans</i>, <i>Caranx crysos</i>, <i>Scomber scombrus</i>, <i>Euthynnus alleteratus</i>, <i>Hemiramphus balao</i>, <i>Cypselurus melanurus</i>, <i>Trachurus trachurus</i> and <i>Katsuwonus pelamet</i>), sea turtles (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>, <i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>, <i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>, <i>Chelonia mydas</i> and <i>Caretta caretta</i>), and seabirds (<i>Egretta garzetta</i>). All or part of the life cycle of these animals occurs in this zone, sometimes supporting large fisheries that help to improve the well-being of the coastal communities. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
26. Ilhas Tinhosas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The marine area on the island of Príncipe, part of the country of Sao Tomé and Príncipe, is situated approximately 160 km north of the island of Sao Tomé, between 1°32' - 1°43' N and 7°20' - 7°28' E, and 220 km from the African continent. The main island has a total area of 142 km² and is associated with several small islets. The marine area presents different ecosystems and habitats, including sandy beaches where many species of sea turtle nest and lay their eggs, the most important of which are <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>, <i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>, <i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>, <i>Chelonia mydas</i> and <i>Caretta caretta</i>. In addition, the region abounds with many endemic corals (<i>Montastraea cavernosa</i>, <i>guineense</i> and <i>Porites bernardi</i>), demersal fish (<i>Epinephelus goreensis</i>), pelagic fish, such as <i>Istiophorus albicans</i>, <i>Caranx crysos</i>, <i>Scomber scombrus</i>, <i>Euthynnus alleteratus</i>, <i>Hemiramphus balao</i>, <i>Cypselurus melanurus</i>, <i>Trachurus trachurus</i> and <i>Katsuwonus pelamet</i>, and sharks (<i>Charcharinidae</i>, <i>Hemigaleidae</i> and <i>Sphyrnidae</i>). Lastly, the region is frequented by many seabirds, such as <i>Phaeton lepturus</i>, <i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i>, <i>Sula eucogaster</i>, <i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i> and <i>Anous minute</i>. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
27. Mayumba marine and coastal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The special nature of this part of the Gabonese coast is related to the presence of vast lagoon areas, extending from Fernan Vaz lagoon, 500 km north of this marine area, to beyond the border with Congo. The Mayumba marine and coastal area is characterized by large aquatic mammals (whales, orcas, sharks and dolphin), and large land mammals (elephant, water buffalo and hippopotamus) in the barrier beaches covered with vegetation, in particular leatherback turtles arriving and laying their eggs between October and April. The Mayumba coast is characterized by a long sandy beach, a large lagoon surrounded by several smaller lagoons, mangrove ecosystems, barrier beaches and coastal paleodunes, behind which a group of coastal savannahs and forests is developing. This area is distinguished by its rich biodiversity: it is home to shore animals (lobsters, ghost crabs), but also birds, primates (mandrills, gorillas and chimpanzees) and a multitude of coastal 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
and marine fishery resources.							
28. North-west continental shelf <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: It is located off the coast of Pointe Noire, including area between the depth contours of 120 to 450 m and beyond. The area is situated within national jurisdiction of Congo. It is characterized by the high productivity of coastal waters, biodiversity and the high levels of fish stock. This area between the 120- and 450-m isobaths has a 20-km wide terrace. The bathymetry of the area, in schematic form, is as follows: Off the coast of Congo, in the northern Gabonese-Congolese part, it presents a simple topography, with a regularly and slightly inclined bottom, reaching 100 m, with outcrops between 75 and 100 m. The communities of living resources include deep-sea demersal resources and offshore pelagic resources. It is situated on the shelf at depths of 120 m and beyond. It has special characteristics, in terms of climate and the variability of resources. 	H	H	L	M	M	M	H
29. Muanda coastal and marine area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: It covers an area of approximately 66,000 ha, and its geographical coordinates are located between 5°45' – 6°55' S latitude and 12°45' – 13° E longitude, within the Democratic Republic of Congo. The Atlantic coast of the Democratic Republic of Congo is 40 km long, with a large area of mangroves erected in the Marine Mangrove Park up to its northern border with the Angolan province of Cabindo. This western region of the coastal area covers about 110,000 hectares. The Marine Mangrove Park is divided into two areas: area A, composed of mangroves under wildlife protection, and area B, made up of humid savannah and a coastal strip, which is partially protected. The area includes the coastline, where sea turtles nest, the area around the mangroves and the marine basin created by the underwater canyon adjacent to the zone of influence of the Congo River in the Atlantic region of the Democratic Republic of Congo. This area meets the EBSA criteria because of the significance of its marine biodiversity. One can observe manatee, hippopotamuses, whales, dolphins, sea turtles, fish, seabirds, molluscs, crustaceans, mangroves, etc. Moreover, the presence of a canyon and the influence of the Congo River at its mouth have led to the formation of a marine basin. Added to this situation is the phenomenon of upwelling, which attracts many marine animals, thereby creating a favourable living environment for foraging and reproduction. The presence of this basin also encourages primary production, salinity, the distribution of marine organisms, marine hydrodynamics and the orientation of the Benguela and Guinea currents. 	M	M	H	M	M	H	-
30. Equatorial tuna production area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area, which straddles the equator, originates in the Congo marine basin; its waters are more than 100 m deep and at times more than 1,000 m deep. 	H	H	M	M	H	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The offshore marine waters of the coastal African countries adjacent to the Guinea Current have a regional marine area known as an “equatorial production zone”, which meets the EBSA criteria because it a site for migration, reproduction and development of larval, juvenile and adult tuna and associated species (including albacore (<i>Thunnus albacares</i>), skipback (<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>), bigeye (<i>Thunus obesus</i>), longfin (<i>Thunnus alalunga</i>), small tuna including little tunny (<i>Euthynnus alletteratus</i>) and frigate mackerel (<i>Auxis thazard</i>), Atlantic sailfish (<i>Istiophorus albicans</i>), swordfish (<i>Xiphias gladius</i>), sharks and rays. Tuna catches are estimated at more than 200,000 tons a year. The benthic habitat is composed primarily of mud and distinctive facies, and the region seasonally experiences strong, mature upwellings. Given the socio-economic importance of the region, many studies have been carried out on both the fauna and the environment. 							
31. Area of convergence of the Canary and Guinea currents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area, located at approximately 3°-15° N and 12°-25° W, covers the ecosystems and habitats of the coast of southern Senegal, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Sierra Leone and northern Liberia and the national and EEZ marine waters, and extending into the deep-sea waters, encompassing many seamounts. This area is home to many ecosystems, habitats and, in particular, seamounts. The area includes species such as pink shrimp (<i>Penaeus notialis</i>), grooved shrimp (<i>P. kerathurus</i>), spiny lobsters (<i>Panulirus spp.</i>) and molluscs. Also present are pelagic and demersal fish, including Clupeidés, Sciaenidés, Drepanidés, Polynemidés, Pomadasyidés, Lutjanidés, Cynoglossidés, Psettodidés (<i>Psettodes belcheri</i>), Tetraodontidés (<i>Lagocephalus laevigatus</i>), Gerridés (<i>Gerres melanopterus</i>), Ariidés (<i>Arius spp.</i>), Sphyrænidés (<i>Sphyræna spp.</i>), Dasyatidés (<i>Dasyatis margarita</i>) and Albulidés (<i>Albula vulpes</i>). Highly migratory fish are also represented by albacore (<i>Thunnus albacares</i>), skipback (<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>), bigeye (<i>Thunus obesus</i>) and longfin (<i>Thunus alalunga</i>). In this area one may also find small tuna, including little tunny (<i>Euthynnus alletteratus</i>) and frigate mackerel (<i>Auxis thazard</i>); Atlantic sailfish (<i>Istiophorus albicans</i>) and swordfish (<i>Xiphias gladius</i>); sharks and aquatic mammals such as the West African manatee (<i>Trichechus senegalensis</i>). Lastly, birds are represented in the area by, among others, <i>Ciconia episcopus</i>, <i>Ardea goliath</i>, <i>Scopus umbretta</i>, <i>Ibis ibis</i>, <i>Haliaetus vocifer</i> and <i>Pandion haliaetus</i>. The region is also characterized by strong upwellings, which are the basis for the high productivity of the marine waters. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M
32. Ramiros-Palmerinhas Coastal Area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located to the south of Luanda City, Angola. The area excludes the Mussuolo Peninsula but includes the lagoon and Cazanga Island, as well as the coastal area southward to the Kwanza River. This area includes two estuaries, small coastal islands, mangroves and sandy beaches. The vegetation in the area is dominated by low-growing saltmarsh species and other flora and fauna that inhabit intertidal flats. The area is an important breeding site for threatened marine turtles and a nursery area for crabs, with a diversity of other species. The mangroves and associated habitat, and some species (such as nesting turtles), are sensitive to anthropogenic pressures (e.g., traffic, pollution, exploitation, development and associated fragmentation) with implications on their ecosystem functions (refuge, breeding and foraging areas, etc). The area is vulnerable considering species that grow and reproduce slowly and are therefore slow to recover from population declines/deforestation (including 	M	H	H	M	M	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
turtles, the manatee, mangroves).							
33. Kunene-Tigress							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is delineated as encompassing ~4841 km² (103 km x 47 km), with a northern limit 10 km north of Tigres Island, a southern limit 2 km south of the Kunene River mouth and an offshore extent of 25 nautical miles. The area is well within the national jurisdictions of the two neighbouring countries it straddles (i.e., Angola and Namibia) with >80% of the area falling within Angolan jurisdiction The Kunene River and the Tigres Island-Bay complex are integrally linked by physicochemical processes. Although separated by ~50 km, the Kunene River influences the salinity, sediment and productivity within the Tigres Bay north of the river mouth. This area is characterized by its uniqueness, importance for migratory birds, nursery functions and its high diversity of habitats and species. 	H	H	M	M	M	H	M
34. Namibian Islands							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area comprises four islands (as one unit) located between the latitudes of 24 and 27°S, within the national jurisdiction of Namibia. The Namibian offshore islands are located in the central region of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) within the intensive Lüderitz upwelling cell. Four Namibian offshore islands are characterized by their significance for life history stages of endangered and vulnerable seabird species. The four islands (Mercury Island, Halifax Island, Ichaboe Island and Possession Island) are seabird breeding sites within the existing Namibian Islands Marine Protected Area (NIMPA). A buffer area of 5 km around each island is used to delineate the ecological and biological significance of the islands and adjacent marine environment. 	L	H	H	H	M	L	M
35. Orange Cone							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The estuary is located at 29°S and forms the coastal boundary of South Africa and Namibia, which continues seaward in a south-west direction. The area extends 30 km north and south of the Orange River, and to approximately 60 km offshore, although as far as 100 km offshore, the area still has characteristics of the Orange Cone marine environment. This area straddles marine areas within the national jurisdictions of both South Africa and Namibia. The Orange Cone is South Africa's major river in terms of run-off to the marine environment. The estuary is rich in biodiversity, but modified. The coastal area includes a critically endangered habitat (Namaqua Sandy Inshore). The marine environment experiences slow, variable currents and weaker winds, making it potentially favourable for reproduction of pelagic species. Further, given the proven importance of river outflow for fish recruitment at the Thukela Banks (a comparable shallow, fine sediment environment), there is likely to be a similar ecological dependence for the inshore Orange Cone. Comparable estuary/inshore habitats are not encountered for 300 km south (Olifants River) and over 1300 km north (Kunene). The Orange River Mouth is a transboundary Ramsar site under consideration as a protected area by South Africa and Namibia. In summary, this area is considered to be 	H	H	M	M	M	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
highly relevant in terms of “Uniqueness or rarity” and “Special importance for life history stages of species”.							
36. Orange Shelf Edge <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area occurs at the outer shelf and shelf edge of the western continental margin of South Africa and Namibia, in the vicinity of the border between the two countries. It is within the national jurisdiction of the two countries. On the Namibian side, it includes Tripp Seamount and a shelf-indenting canyon. The area in South Africa is known to consist of shelf/shelf edge habitat with hard and unconsolidated substrates, including at least three of 60 offshore benthic habitat types that have been identified. According to a recent threat status assessment of coastal and marine habitat in South Africa, these three habitat types are threatened; one of these is Critically Endangered. However, the area is one of few areas in South Africa where these threatened habitat types are in relatively natural/pristine condition. Based on analysis of a long-term trawl survey data series, the area has been identified as a persistent hotspot of demersal fish biodiversity. This may be related to the heterogeneous habitat of the area. In summary, it is considered to be highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats”, “biological diversity” and “naturalness”. 	L	M	H	M	M	H	H
37. Childs Bank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Childs Bank area is located approximately 190 nautical miles off Hondeklipbaai on the west coast of South Africa and lies entirely within national jurisdiction. Childs Bank is a unique submarine bank feature occurring within South Africa’s EEZ, rising from 400 m to 200 m on the western continental margin on South Africa. This area includes five benthic habitat types, including the bank itself, the outer shelf and the shelf edge, supporting hard and unconsolidated habitat types. One habitat type within this area is assessed to be “Critically Endangered” and another two as “Vulnerable”. However, the benthic area of the bank itself is considered to be in “Good” natural state indicating that the ecological patterns and processes are intact. Childs Bank and associated habitats are known to support structurally complex cold-water corals, hydrocorals, gorgonians and glass sponges, species that comprise vulnerable marine ecosystems. The Childs Bank area is highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Uniqueness or rarity”, “Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity or slow recovery” and “Naturalness”. 	H	L	M	H	L	M	H
38. Namaqua Coastal Area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is within the national jurisdiction of South Africa, occurring on the west coast, in the Namaqua bioregion. It is bounded to the north and south by the Spoeg and the Sout river estuaries, respectively. The Namaqua bioregion is characterized by high productivity and biomass of communities along its shores. A large proportion of the area is characterized by habitat that is in relatively good (natural/pristine) condition, due to much lower levels of anthropogenic pressures relative to other coastal areas in the Northern Province. Therefore the area is important for several threatened habitat types represented there (including some that have been classified as 	L	M	H	M	H	L	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
Critically Endangered). The area is also considered to be important for the conservation of estuarine areas and of coastal fish species and highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Biological productivity”, “Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats” and “Naturalness”.							
39. Cape Canyon and Surrounds <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located off the southwest coast of South Africa and is completely within its national jurisdiction. The area includes the Cape Canyon, the adjacent shelf edge, outer and inner shelf areas and parts of St Helena Bay. Langebaan Lagoon and the islands off Saldana Bay are also included in this area. Cape Canyon is one of two submarine canyons off the west coast of South Africa, and this broader area has been recognized as an important area in three systematic conservation plans. Both benthic and pelagic features are included, and the area is important for pelagic fish, foraging marine mammals and several threatened seabird species. The canyon and a muddy habitat on the shelf edge are habitat types of limited extent and are considered critically endangered. There is evidence that the submarine canyon hosts fragile habitat-forming species and there are other unique and potentially vulnerable benthic communities in the area. The hard ground areas, particularly those outside of the trawl footprint, are also likely to be susceptible to damage and there are increasing petroleum and mining applications in this area. There are several small coastal MPAs within this area. 	M	H	H	H	H	M	M
40. Browns Bank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Browns Bank includes benthic and pelagic habitats of the outer shelf and shelf edge along the western continental margin of South Africa. This area is off the southwest coast of South Africa and is completely within national jurisdiction. The area includes a unique gravel habitat, reef-building cold-water corals and untrawled hard grounds. It is an important fish spawning area for demersal and pelagic species. The spawning area is linked to nursery grounds on the inshore area of the west coast and the Agulhas Bank and has better retention than areas further north. The Agulhas and Southern Benguela ecoregions meet at the southeastern boundary of the area, and sporadic shelf edge upwelling enhances the productivity along the outer margin. The area is important for threatened habitats and species; including a critically endangered benthic habitat type and overlapping substantially with two proposed marine Important Bird Areas, namely for Cory’s Shearwater and Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross. The area was identified as a priority area through two systematic biodiversity plans, meeting targets for habitat representation, vulnerable marine ecosystems and hake spawning. 	H	H	H	M	M	L	M
41. Namaqua Fossil Forest <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area occurs on the middle shelf in the 120-140 m depth range off the Namaqualand coast in South Africa. It is within the EEZ of South Africa. The Namaqua Fossil Forest is a small (2 km²) seabed outcrop composed of fossilized yellowwood trees in the 136-140 m depth range approximately 30 km offshore on the west coast of South Africa. The fossilized tree trunks have 	H	-	-	H	M	-	-

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
been colonized by fragile, habitat-forming scleractinian corals, confirmed by images from submersible surveys. The outcrops are composed of laterally extensive slabs of rock of dimensions up to 5 x 1 x 0.5 m. Based on regional side scan sonar interpretations, the outcrop is believed to be unique to the area. The site is considered to be un-mined although it may fall within a current diamond mining lease area. In summary, the Namaqua fossil forest is considered to be a highly unique feature with substantial structural complexity that is highly vulnerable to benthic impacts.							
42. Namib Flyway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Namib Flyway is situated between Cape Cross and Sandwich Harbour on the inshore area of the terrestrial Dorob National Park and the Namib Naukluft Park, between latitudes 21 and 24 degrees south. The area extends offshore for 50 nautical miles, within the national jurisdiction of Namibia. The Namib Flyway is a highly productive area in the Benguela system that attracts large numbers of sea and shorebirds, marine mammals, marine turtles and other fauna. It contains two marine Ramsar sites, four Important Bird Areas (IBAs) and two proposed offshore IBAs. The upwelling cell off Lüderitz has its impact further north with the longshore drift and predominant onshore winds. Primary production of the Benguela current is highest in the central regions of the Namibian coast, driven by delayed blooming. 	M	H	H	M	H	M	L
43. Benguela Upwelling System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The geographical extent of the Benguela upwelling system is from Cape Point in the south to the Angola-Namibia border (17°15'S) in the north along the southwestern African coast. Furthermore it is delineated as the area from the high water mark to the limit of the >1000 mg C/m²/day productivity threshold derived from the mean of the Vertically Generalized Production Model (VGPM) estimates of Global Ocean Productivity. At the northern region the offshore limit of the Benguela Upwelling System area extends outside the EEZs of Namibia and Angola. The Benguela upwelling system is bounded in the north and south by warm water current systems and characterized by very high primary productivity (>1000 mg C/m²/day). This high biological productivity supports numerous commercial, artisanal and recreational fisheries. It includes important spawning and nursery areas for fish as well as foraging areas for endangered and threatened bird species. Another key characteristic feature is the diatomaceous mud-belt in northern Benguela. This includes regionally unique low oxygen benthic communities that depend on sulphide oxidizing bacteria. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
44. Walvis Ridge <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This feature is entirely outside national jurisdiction, extending obliquely from the Namibia – Angola continental margin (19.3°S) to the Tristan da Cunha island group at the Mid-Atlantic Ridge (37.4°S). The Walvis Ridge is a significant seamount chain forming a bridge running east to west from the African continental margin to the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge. It is a unique geomorphological feature likely to be of special importance to vulnerable sessile macrofauna and demersal fish associated with seamounts. Although bottom fisheries occur on the Walvis Ridge, the spatial extent of commercial fishing is limited to a relatively small area. Due to the variation in depths, ranging from slopes to summits and surface waters, it is likely that the area supports a relatively higher biological diversity. The feature supports a high diversity of globally threatened seabirds. 	H	H	M	M	-	M	M
45. Subtropical Convergence Zone (STCZ) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is an elongated polygon from 9°–18°W to 36°–43°S and connects with the fringes of the Walvis Ridge and the Mid-Atlantic Ridge to the West. Specific elements of the feature extend the boundary up to 31° and down to 45.5°S. The oceanographic features of the STCZ continue to the west towards the South American continental margin. The national jurisdiction of the Tristan da Cunha is excluded from the westward end of the area. This area is located exclusively in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction (ABNJ). The Subtropical Convergence Zone borders to the north the subtropical gyres and to the south the northernmost current band of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current. The area has high productivity compared with the oligotrophic waters to the north and supports a significant diversity of biota. The area supports species such as southern bluefin tuna, southern right whale and seabirds recognized as threatened by IUCN, including the critically endangered tristan albatross. 	M	H	H	M	M	M	L

Table 5. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Arctic

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex VIII of the Report of the Arctic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
[1. The Marginal Ice Zone and the Seasonal Ice-Cover Over the Deep Arctic Ocean¹¹⁴ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area comprises the surface ice and related water column features associated with the marginal sea ice area in waters more than 500 m deep in areas beyond national jurisdiction. The marginal ice zone, at the edge of the ice pack, is a geographically and temporally dynamic feature and also changes in area, shape and geographic location from year to year, due to interannual variability of the Arctic ice pack. The multi-year marginal ice range of this area has been restricted to areas beyond national jurisdiction and waters greater than 500 m deep within the geographic scope of the workshop. Large areas of the basins in the central Arctic Ocean now have annual ice and are thus ice edge and seasonal ice zones with a period of open water in summer. This new significant region of ice edge/seasonal ice and seasonal open water over the deep Arctic is highly dynamic both spatially and temporally. The marginal ice zone, which results from seasonal ice-cover over the deep Arctic Ocean (deeper than 500 m), is a significant and unique feature in areas beyond national jurisdiction. This kind of ice habitat is found nowhere else in the Arctic. Changes in sea ice alter the amount, timing and location of primary production, both within the ice and in the water column, with potential cascading effects throughout the ecosystem. The area is important for several endemic Arctic species. Some of the ice-related species are listed as vulnerable by IUCN, and/or listed as under threat and/or declining by OSPAR. The marginal ice zone and leads are important feeding areas for ice-associated species. Sea ice is important breeding, moulting and resting (haul out) habitat for certain marine mammals.] 	H	H	M	H	H	M	H
[2. Multi-year Ice of the Central Arctic Ocean¹¹⁵ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area comprises the surface ice and related water column features associated with the multi-year sea ice area. This area is described as a geographically and temporally dynamic feature. The multi-year ice range provided in this description refers to the area beyond national jurisdiction. This area provides a range of globally and regionally important habitats. Projections of changing ice conditions due to climate change indicate that the central Arctic Ocean beyond national jurisdiction and in adjacent Canadian waters is likely to retain ice longer than all other regions of the Arctic, thus providing refugia for globally unique ice-dependent species, including vulnerable species, as the ice loss continues. A shift towards less multi-year sea ice will 	H	M	M	H	L	L	H

¹¹⁴ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

¹¹⁵ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
affect the species composition and production of the primary producers in the area, with potential cascading effects throughout the ecosystem. In a situation with decreasing ice cover, the effects on the ice fauna will be strongest at the edges of the multi-year sea ice. Polar bears (<i>Ursus maritimus</i>) are highly dependent on the sea ice habitat and are therefore particularly vulnerable to changes in sea ice extent, duration and thickness. The multi-year ice habitat is especially important as breeding habitat for polar bears of the southern and northern Beaufort Sea sub-populations.]							
3. Murman Coast and Varanger Fjord <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located in the Barents Sea. It is bounded to the east by the White Sea, and to the west by the Russian/Norwegian maritime border. The area is bounded by the Murmansk Coastal Current, conventionally within 30 km from shore and generally shallower than 200 m depth. This area is characterized by very high productivity (9-13% of annual net primary production; as well as high benthic biomass. It is used as a spawning area by several species of pelagic fishes (e.g., capelin, sand eel), while the coast contains a large number of seabird colonies — more than 50,000 breeding pairs of different species. The large diversity of avifauna is due to the overlap of distribution ranges of eastern and western species. The coast of the Kola peninsula is a wintering area for many seabirds from the eastern part of the Barents Sea. It also plays an important role in maintaining marine mammal populations, serving as an important feeding and breeding area for grey seal (<i>Halichoerus grypus</i>) and a feeding area for minke whales, harbor porpoise (<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>) and orcas (<i>Orcinus orca</i>). The coastal waters of the Kola Peninsula are used by beluga whales (<i>Delphinapterus beluga</i>) as a migration corridor and feeding area. Other cetaceans listed on the IUCN Red List are also regularly observed here, such as humpback whales (<i>Megaptera novangliae</i>), sei whales (<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>) and white-beaked dolphin (<i>Lagenorhynchus albirostris</i>). 	M	H	H	H	H	H	M
4. White Sea <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area includes the entire White Sea except the northern part of Voronka, which is oceanographically close to the Barents Sea. It is located entirely within the EEZ of the Russian Federation, but contains international sea routes. The White Sea, the youngest sea in Europe, has a peculiar oceanographic regime, with cold, deep water formation in the Gorlo strait. The Gorlo area is characterized by strong tidal currents creating high turbulence and mixing the water column down to the seabed. It spreads cold water to the south and fills the deep areas of the entire White Sea and retains sub-zero temperatures all year round. These specific conditions form a biotic boundary that limits dispersal of fauna from outside the area into the White Sea. Deep areas filled with cold water provide habitats for pelagic and benthic biota, while upper layers and shallow areas host typical boreal fauna and macrophyte flora (i.e., kelp and seagrass). In certain areas, the number of macrobenthic species exceeds 460, while the number of phytoplankton species in the White Sea exceeds 440. The 	H	H	M	H	M	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
White Sea harbours two endemic subspecies of fish, migration routes of Atlantic salmon and their abundant stocks. Bays and islands of the White sea provide breeding habitats for 17 species of aquatic birds and serve as nesting areas of common eiders (<i>Somateria molissima</i>). This area overlaps with the East Atlantic flyway and thus has huge importance as a migration corridor and staging area. The polynyas that develop in winter are important wintering grounds for several seabird species. With regards to marine mammals, the White Sea contains important feeding, whelping and moulting areas of harp seals (<i>Pagophilus groenladicus</i>) and extremely important mating grounds of beluga whales (<i>Delphinapterus beluga</i>).							
5. South-eastern Barents Sea (the Pechora Sea) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area largely covers the south-eastern shallow region of the Barents Sea, which is influenced by the Pechora River discharge. This area is traditionally called the Pechora Sea, even though it is not formally recognized as the sea. The area lies entirely within the territorial waters and the EEZ of the Russian Federation. The shallow, south-east portion of the Barents Sea, known as the Pechora Sea, has specific oceanography, hydrology, ice regime and a distinct ecosystem mainly based on benthic production. It differs from the rest of the Barents Sea by its more continental climate, lower salinity, shallow depths and lowland shores. The most outstanding environmental feature is the Pechora River — the second-largest river draining into the European part of the Arctic Ocean. Its discharge influences this area and justifies certain biological features. The Pechora Sea is known to hold rich and highly productive benthic communities supported by considerable nutrient influx transported by the Pechora River. The benthic fauna numbers more than 600 taxa. Total biomass recorded at the Kolguev shallow, in the Kara and Yugor Shar straits, exceeds 500 mg/m², which is the highest value found in the Barents Sea. This provides a good food base for benthic-feeding animals like sea ducks and walrus. Waterbirds represent another remarkable biological feature of the area. The Pechora Sea is located in the centre of the East Atlantic flyway and is a key stopover site for the majority of waterfowl species during the final stages of their migrations. Most of the waterfowl and other aquatic birds do not pass the area in transit but make extensive use of the rich food resources of sea shoals and sheltered bays, the littoral zone and adjacent coasts. Altogether, about 130 bird species are observed there. The Pechora Sea serves as a key habitat for Atlantic walrus and provides an important feeding ground and migration path for beluga whales (IUCN, vulnerable). Polar bears inhabit the area throughout the year. In addition to this, the Pechora Sea basin supports the only European stock of Arctic cisco (<i>Coregonus autumnalis</i>) and is an important migration area for the Pechora Atlantic salmon stock. It also serves as a principal spawning area for polar cod. 	M	H	M	H	H	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
6. Coast of Western and Northern Novaya Zemlya <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area covers the fjordic coastal zone and the adjacent shelf generally within the 100 m isobath (with the exception of the very northern part of the north island of Novaya Zemlya, where greater depth occurs very close to the shore. This area is located within Russia's territorial sea and the EEZ. The coast of western and northern Novaya Zemlya in the Barents Sea is a highly productive marine area based on a fluctuating polar front zone and marginal ice zone. Atlantic and Arctic water masses meet here and form the polar front, which is characterized by strong gradients in both temperature and salinity, and its position fluctuates along the eastern Barents Sea, thus accounting for the enhanced productivity of the entire coast off western Novaya Zemlya. Another feature supporting high productivity is a marginal ice zone, which moves in the course of a season in the same area. The area provides feeding grounds for common species of Barents Sea pinnipeds and cetaceans as well as breeding grounds for bearded (<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>) and ringed (<i>Phoca hispida</i>) seals. The system of shore leads and drift ice up along the west coast of Novaya Zemlya is supposed to constitute a spring migration route for beluga of the Kara stock and possibly for Atlantic walrus. The high productivity of this marine area supports the largest seabird colonies in the North-East Atlantic, including a large breeding population of common eiders. Rare and threatened species/habitats include staging and moulting grounds for the threatened Steller's eider and long-tailed duck (Speers and Laughlin, 2010). Benthic biomass in some places exceeds 1000 g/m² at the western shore, and the area thus serves as an important feeding ground for Atlantic walruses. In winter the marginal ice zone, polynyas and leads off the west coast of Novaya Zemlya are important wintering areas for seabirds and polar bears. 	M	H	-	M	H	-	M
7. North-eastern Barents–Kara Sea <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area covers the High Arctic Russian archipelagos of Franz-Josef Land and Severnaya Zemlya, and several offshore islands, internal archipelagic waters and inland seas, the adjacent Russian territorial waters and the EEZ. The area is an example of a unique, pristine and vulnerable High Arctic marine cryopelagic ecosystem characteristic of the Atlantic region. Its bathymetry consists of an archipelagic shelf and adjacent shelf break with numerous deep-water canyons; a marginal ice zone moves through the area in the course of the year. Its surface waters are typical Arctic waters, with Atlantic waters flowing along the continental slope and enriching local communities and biological productivity. The area has a high abundance of typical Arctic species (e.g., seabirds, marine mammals, benthic invertebrates), with core areas for several globally threatened species of birds and marine mammals. 	M	H	H	H	H	-	H
8. Ob-Enisei River Mouth <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area includes deltas and estuaries of the great Siberian rivers Ob and Enisei, along with their outer maritime zones. Ob Gulf is the largest estuary in the Russian Arctic, and is nearly 1000 km long from the Ob Delta to the opening to the south-central Kara Sea in north. The Enisei Gulf is the second-largest, after the Ob. 	H	H	M	M	H	L	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ob and Enisei gulfs form the largest estuarine area in the Arctic. The continental outflow here is the greatest recorded in the Arctic seas. A large amount of fresh, warm river discharge causes an unstable saline regime in the upper layer of the largest part of the Kara Sea. Primary production in the frontal areas is high, which supports large stocks of freshwater and semi-anadromous fishes, aquatic birds and waterfowl. Anadromous and semi-anadromous species perform seasonal migrations through the estuary, while fast ice in the outer part of the river mouth zone serves as an important spawning area for the polar cod. The coastal zone of the area is characterized by exceptionally high biological and landscape diversity (coastal systems of transient habitats from sandy beaches to tundra, or "laidas"). It is the area where most of the biological hotspots are observed. The area supports a variety of aquatic bird species. Most of them have closer relations to the marine habitats during non-breeding seasons. These include globally threatened species like Steller's eider (<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>), velvet scoter (<i>Melanitta fusca</i>) and long-tailed duck (<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>), which breed in tundra but make extensive use of coastal waters during the non-breeding period. The estuary also provides moulting and feeding habitats for sea ducks, geese and swans, including king eider, long-tailed ducks, scoters, dark-bellied Brent goose and Bewick's swan. The area also serves as an important summer feeding ground for beluga whales, and polar bears occur in the outer part of it. 							
9. Great Siberian Polynya <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located in the Laptev Sea and corresponds to the maximum extent of the polynyas developing in the middle shelf of the Laptev Sea between East Taymyr and the area north of New Siberian Islands (on the boundary with the East Siberian Sea). This area is located entirely within the EEZ of the Russian Federation. The system of polynyas in the Laptev Sea and specific conditions of the waters of New Siberian Islands is characterized by a high degree of naturalness, with limited shipping as the only human activity. Its most remarkable feature is the Laptev walrus. It was previously considered an endemic subspecies (<i>Odobenus rosmarus laptevi</i>), but the latest molecular genetic studies have failed to prove its isolation from the Pacific subspecies (<i>O. rosmarus divergens</i>). However, the Laptev walrus is indeed a peculiar population differing from the neighbouring Pacific populations by the absence of long seasonal migrations and the location of wintering grounds. This area plays an important role in the recruitment of polar cod (<i>Boreogadus saida</i>), which is a key food item for most of the top predators in the High Arctic ecosystem. Laptev polynyas support a chain of colonies dominated by thick-billed murre (<i>Uria lomvia</i>) and black-legged kittiwake (<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>). These polynyas are used by birds, in particular, Steller's eider, during the spring migration period. The Laptev polynya network also sustains stable, high populations of seals, which in turn draw its main predator: the polar bear. 	H	H	M	H	H	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
10. Wrangel-Gerald Shallows and Ratmanov Gyre <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from the waters around Wrangel Islands, along the midline of De Long Strait to 180 W, then along the 30 m isobaths to Gerald Island, including part of Gerald Trench, and to the latitude somewhat east of Cape Serdtse-Kamen' at 173 W. The northern boundary conventionally follows the 100 m isobaths. This area lies within the EEZ and territorial sea of the Russian Federation. The Wrangel – Gerald Shallows and Ratmanov Gyre is a shelf area in the Russian part of the Chukchi Sea. Unlike most shelves in the Russian Arctic seas, it is not influenced by the discharge of great Eurasian rivers. Most of the area is filled by water originating from the Bering Sea, which enters through the Bering Strait in seasonal pulses and circulates in the Chukchi Sea. There is a large, stable gyre in the eastern part of this area (known as the Ratmanov Gyre), which stabilizes the conditions, provides a significant supply of nutrients and high primary production that fluxes to the bottom, and is the basis for stable and persistent benthic communities. The biomass of benthic infauna and epifauna is very high. Around Wrangel Island, landfast ice and polynyas are formed. The formation of polynyas off Wrangel Island is a result of the interaction between the Arctic and the Siberian anticyclones. The area is largely untouched by human activities. This area provides a spring migratory pathway for hundreds of bowhead whales daily, as well as beluga whales, polar bears, Pacific walrus and gray whales during summer and autumn. There are no proven endemic species in the area, however, several species have been described in the Chukchi Sea that are thus far known only in this region. In winter, the polynyas adjacent to Wrangel Island form an area with a high concentration of ringed (<i>Phoca hispida</i>) and bearded (<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>) seals and their predators – polar bears (<i>Ursus maritimus</i>). The area serves as a feeding area for seabirds, walruses and cetaceans. 	M	H	H	H	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
11. Coastal Waters of Chukotka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from the western and northern extremities of Ayon Island in the East Siberian Sea, includes the Chaun Bay (Chaunskaya Guba, in Russian), Kolyuchin Bay (Kolyuchinskaya Guba, in Russian) and conventionally extends to 35 miles from the typical shore. It lies entirely within the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation (internal marine waters of inlets, territorial sea and the EEZ). These waters are covered with ice for most of the year, however sea ice conditions differ from west to east and from south to north. The coastal Chukchi Sea differs from the seas of the Siberian shelf by its increased pelagic primary production and the flux of carbon to the sea floor. Chaun Bay and other inlets and lagoons harbour kelp communities, which significantly increase productivity in coastal areas compared to most part of the Siberian shelf seas. Benthic biomass in the coastal areas is high in protected bays and inlets. Some communities are particularly rare, i.e., the fucoid communities, kelp and mussel beds along the eastern shore of Chaun Bay, which are relics of the warmer Holocene conditions. Shallow bays, with their specific regime, and the marshes along the coast serve as staging, moulting and nesting areas for numerous aquatic birds, including eiders, long-tailed ducks (<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>) and alcids. In winter, most of the Chukotka Peninsula coastal zone forms an area of high concentration of ringed (<i>Phoca hispida</i>) and bearded (<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>) seals and their predators: polar bears (<i>Ursus maritimus</i>). The area also serves as a migration route for gray whales (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>) of the Californian-Chukchi population and bowhead whales (<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>). 	M	H	H	H	H	H	H

Table 6. Description of areas meeting the EBSA Criteria in the North-West Atlantic

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the North-West Atlantic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4.)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
[1. Labrador Sea Deep Convection Area¹¹⁶ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located in the central gyre of the deep oceanic basin in the Labrador Sea. The area is not fixed by geographic coordinates; instead it is delineated dynamically according to physical oceanographic properties. The Labrador Sea is a key component of the global ocean circulation system. It is the only site in the North-West Atlantic where deep winter convection serves to exchange surface waters with the deep ocean. In the convection process, seawater constituents, such as carbon dioxide, oxygen and organic carbon, are transported from surface to depth. This area also provides the mid-water overwintering refuge for pre-adult <i>Calanus finmarchicus</i>, which is a keystone species that seeds zooplankton populations on the Labrador Shelf and areas further downstream. Year-to-year variability in ocean-ice-atmosphere interaction leads to strong inter-annual variability in the intensity and extent of convection. However, in the long term, the ongoing warming and freshening of sub-polar surface waters is likely to be a factor leading to weaker convection overall. Consequently, one may expect ecologically significant change in this area to be propagated through the ecosystems of the North-West Atlantic.] 	H	M	-	M	L	L	M
[2. Seabird Foraging Zone in the Southern Labrador Sea¹¹⁷ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the southern portion of the Labrador Sea, north-east of Newfoundland. The identified seabird habitats span the Canadian EEZ and adjacent pelagic waters, but the area described as meeting the EBSA criteria is restricted to the pelagic portion. The specific areas used by each seabird species are likely to vary seasonally and inter-annually so the area is dynamic in nature. The waters off Newfoundland and Labrador support globally significant populations of marine vertebrates, including an estimated 40 million seabirds annually. A number of recent tracking studies highlight the importance of the southern Labrador Sea, in particular, as foraging habitat for seabirds, including over-wintering black-legged kittiwakes (<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>) thick-billed murre (<i>urid lombia</i>) and, and breeding Leach's storm petrels (<i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>). This habitat spans the Orphan Basin in the south to 56°N, covering continental shelf, slope and adjacent offshore waters. While the habitat supporting these seabirds spans the Canadian EEZ and adjacent area beyond national jurisdiction, this description represents the portion located within the pelagic zone, 	M	H	M	M	M	M	M

¹¹⁶ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

¹¹⁷ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
where core foraging and wintering areas for the three seabird species, representing 20 populations, intersect.]							
[3. Orphan Knoll¹¹⁸ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the North Atlantic, north of the Flemish Cap, and is rises to depths less than 1800 m from the surface. Orphan Knoll is an irregularly shaped feature with one named seamount adjacent to the south-east. Boundaries were drawn around Orphan Knoll and the small seamount to encompass both features. The 4000 m depth contour was followed to the east, and the 3000 m depth contour was followed to the south and the north-west. To the south-east the boundary connected the 3000 m and 4000 m contours to encompass a small feature near the later. To the west, the depth contours were followed (approx. 2750 m) to capture the slope of the Orphan Knoll between the 3000 m contours to the north and south. The Orphan Knoll provides an island of hard substratum and uniquely complex habitats that rise from the seafloor from the surrounding deep, soft sediments of Orphan Basin. Owing to their isolation, seamounts tend to support endemic populations and unique faunal assemblages. Although Orphan Knoll is close to the adjacent continental slopes, it is much deeper and appears to have a distinctive fauna. Fragile and long-lived corals and sponges have been observed on Orphan Knoll during underwater camera and video surveys. A Taylor Cone circulation has been identified, providing a mechanism for retention of larvae over the feature.] 	H	-	-	H	L	H	H
[4. Slopes of the Flemish Cap and Grand Bank¹¹⁹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is delimited by the 600 m and 2500 m bathymetric contours and lies beyond the limit of the Canadian EEZ. The slopes of the Flemish Cap and Grand Bank of Newfoundland contain most of the aggregations of indicator taxa for vulnerable marine ecosystems identified in international waters of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) Regulatory Area. This area also includes all the current NAFO closures to protect corals and sponges in their Regulatory Area as well as a component of the Greenland halibut fishery grounds in international waters. It is also the habitat of a number of threatened and listed species. A high biodiversity of marine taxa are found within the boundary of the area described as meeting the EBSA criteria.] 	H	M	H	H	M	H	M
[5. Southeast Shoal and Adjacent Areas on the Tail of the Grand Bank¹²⁰	H	H	H	M	H	H	L

¹¹⁸ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

¹¹⁹ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at the southern portion of the Grand Bank, south-east of Newfoundland. The area extends from the 200 nm (Canadian EEZ) to the 100 m contour. The Southeast Shoal and adjacent areas (referred to as the “Tail of the Grand Bank”) is a highly productive ecosystem that has sustained a dynamic web of marine life for centuries. The Southeast Shoal is an ancient beach relic that provides a shallow, relatively warm, sandy habitat with a unique offshore capelin-spawning ground. The area also supports a nursery ground for yellowtail flounder, as well spawning areas for depleted American plaice, depleted Atlantic cod and striped wolfish (listed as a species of special concern by Canada’s federal Species at Risk Act – SARA). Unique populations of blue mussels and wedge clams are also found here. Due to the presence of abundant forage fish, the “tail” is an important feeding area for a number of cetaceans, including humpback and fin whales, and is frequented by large numbers of seabirds, including species that travel over 15,000 km from breeding sites in the South Atlantic to feed in the area during the non-breeding season.] 							
[6. New England and Corner Rise Seamounts¹²¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area includes named seamounts in each of the New England and Corner Rise Seamount chains. Given the large distance of about 300 km between the two seamount chains, this area includes separate polygons for these two chains. The New England Seamounts feature extends into the EEZ of the United States of America but the area described here is entirely beyond national jurisdiction. The New England and Corner Rise seamounts are rare islands of hard substratum and uniquely complex habitats that rise from the deep sea into shallow water, in one case to less than 200 m from the surface. Owing to their isolation, seamounts tend to support endemic populations and unique faunal assemblages. Both the New England and Corner Rise seamount chains host complex coral and sponge communities, including numerous endemic species. Benthic diversity is very high relative to the surrounding abyssal areas. Seamount slopes and deeper summit environments (greater than 2000 m from the surface) currently remain free of any direct impacts of human activities, although some of the shallower seamounts have been commercially fished.] 	H	H	-	M	-	H	M
[7. Hydrothermal Vent Fields¹²² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area follows the Mid-Atlantic Ridge from the Lost City vent fields at 30.125°N 42.1183°W to the Snake Pit vent fields at 23.3683°N 44.95°W. The entire feature is located beyond national jurisdiction. Hydrothermal vents are unique habitats dominated by temperatures much warmer than those of the surrounding 	H	H	-	H	H	H	H]

¹²⁰ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

¹²¹ Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

¹²² Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
deep-sea and characterized by a sulphur-rich chemistry. A small number of endemic taxa are adapted to these otherwise inhospitable environments and can occur at high density and biomass. This area follows the Mid-Atlantic Ridge from the Lost City vent fields and includes the confirmed active Broken Spur and Transverse-Atlantic Geotraverse vents. The Lost City vent field is estimated to have been active for more than 30,000 years and has unique characteristics, being a low temperature vent with high alkalinity.]							

Table 7. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Mediterranean

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Mediterranean Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4.)¹²³

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
1. Northern Adriatic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Part of the Northern Adriatic Basin, off the coasts of Italy, Slovenia and Croatia. The area is roughly delimited by the 9 m isobaths, encompassing the area above the straight line linking Ancona (Conero) and the island of Ilovik. The area is located in the northern part of the North Adriatic Sea Basin, with an average depth of 35 m and is strongly influenced by the Po river plume. It includes mobile sandy bottoms, seagrass meadows, hard bottom associations and unique rocky outcrops called "trezze" and "tegnue". The area is important for several threatened species. It hosts a population of the highest density of bottlenose dolphin (<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>) in the Mediterranean, it is one of the most important feeding grounds in the Mediterranean of the Loggerhead turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>) and it is a nursery area for a number of vulnerable species (blue shark (<i>Prionace glauca</i>), sandbar shark (<i>Carcharinus plumbeus</i>), anchovies (<i>Engraulis encrasicolus</i>), etc.). The area hosts a strong diversity of benthic and pelagic habitats due to an important gradient of environmental factors from its western portion to its eastern coasts. It is also one of the most productive areas in the Mediterranean Sea. 	M	H	H	M	H	M	L
2. Jabuka/Pomo Pit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area encompassing three distinct, adjacent depressions, with maximum depths of ca. 270, respectively. The area extends 4.5 nautical miles from the 200 m isobath. The area encompassing the adjacent depressions, the Jabuka (or Pomo) Pit is situated in the Middle Adriatic Sea and has a maximum depth of 200 - 260 m. It is a sensitive and critical spawning and nursery zone for important Adriatic demersal resources, especially European hake (<i>Merluccius merluccius</i>). This area hosts the largest populations of Norway lobster (<i>Nephrops norvegicus</i>) and is important especially for juveniles in the depths over 200 m. Based on available scientific data it is a high density area for the giant devil ray (<i>Mobula mobular</i>), an endemic species listed on Annex II SPA/BD protocol and listed as endangered on the IUCN Red List. The Pit could function as a favourable environment for some key life history stages of the porbeagle shark, and <i>Lamna nasus</i>, which is critically endangered (IUCN 2007), and both of which are listed on Annex II SPA/BD Protocol. Regarding benthic species, several types of corals can be found (<i>Scleractinia</i> and <i>Actiniaria</i>). 	H	H	M	M	H	M	L

¹²³ The expert from Malta did not agree with other workshop participants regarding scientific information for certain biodiversity included in the EBSA description for the areas in the vicinity of Malta.

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
3. South Adriatic Ionian Strait <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the centre of the southern part of the Southern Adriatic basin and in the northern part of the Ionian Sea. It includes the deepest part of the Adriatic Sea on the western side and it encompasses a coastal area in Albania (Sazani Island and Karaburun peninsula). It also covers the slopes in near Santa Maria di Leuca. The area is located in the centre of the southern part of the Southern Adriatic basin and the northern Ionian Sea. It is characterized by steep slopes, high salinity and a maximum depth ranging between 200 m to 1500 m. Water exchange with the Mediterranean Sea takes place through the Otranto Channel, which has a sill that is 800 m deep. This area contains important habitats for Cuvier's beaked whales (<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>), an Annex II species of the Protocol concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean (SPA/BD Protocol) in the framework of Barcelona Convention, and significant densities of other megafauna such as the giant devil ray (<i>Mobula mobular</i>), striped dolphin (<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>), Mediterranean monk seal (<i>Monachus monachus</i>) and loggerhead turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>), all of which are listed in Annex II of SPA/BD Protocol. Benthos includes deep-sea cold-water coral communities and deep-sea sponge aggregations, representing important biodiversity reservoirs and contributing to the trophic recycling of organic matter. Tuna, swordfish and sharks are also common in this area. 	H	H	H	H	M	H	M
4. Algerian-Tunisian Margin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The marine area lies between Île Pisan in Béjaia, Algeria, and the perpendicular East of the island of Galite, in Tunisia. Its western position is the western boundary of the marine part of Gouraya National Park (Île Pisan) and its eastern position corresponds to the eastern alignment of the island of Galite. The Algerian-Tunisian Margin is located between Algerian and Tunisian waters in the eastern part of the western Mediterranean basin. This area includes the Specially Protected Areas of Mediterranean Importance (SPAMI) of Taza-Banc des Kabyles, the marine area of five coastal national parks, a MAB/UNESCO coastal wetland and the largest island in the south-eastern part of the western Mediterranean basin, with the Galite archipelago. The importance of this area lies in its significance for migratory seabirds, many threatened species of which nest in its coastal wetlands. This area also has the special feature of concentrating 55 per cent of the species protected by the Barcelona Convention and the majority of habitats considered in the Mediterranean as being heritage assets or as being sensitive and/or having high biological productivity. These habitats are also the site of significant biological and ecological processes, including migrations. This area also includes canyons, which have not yet been studied; their ecological interest, however, could constitute a supplementary element. The area is considered sensitive, with at least five hot spots of known Mediterranean marine biodiversity. 	H	M	H	H	H	M	H
5. Alboran Sea and Connected Areas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The limits of the area are defined by the western boundary of the Barcelona Convention and RAC-SPA, and to the east by a line joining Cape of Aguilas (Spain) to the area near Orán (Algeria). The area includes the 	H	H	H	H	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<p>Strait of Gibraltar, Alboran Sea and connected areas towards the east.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area has a complex hydrology, due to the confluence of Atlantic and Mediterranean waters and the diverse seafloor geomorphology, with a heterogeneous shelf, various islands and a slope with abundant seamounts, submarine canyons and mound structures caused by fluid venting. These features facilitate the presence of a wide diversity of habitats and species, including a large proportion of endangered/vulnerable habitats and threatened species. Due to its geographical location, this biodiversity hotspot resulting from the confluence of typical Atlantic (European and north-western African) and Mediterranean species also contains several endemic species of invertebrates (Strait of Gibraltar and Alboran Sea) and seabirds and a large number of endemic species. Moreover, it represents the obligatory pathway for migrations of large pelagics (blue fin tuna), sea turtles and marine mammals and an important and strategic biologically and ecologically significant area for breeding and feeding of several threatened cetaceans and seabirds. In this area, 6 SPAMIs have been declared and one has been proposed (Alboran seamounts). 							
<p>6. North-western Mediterranean Pelagic Ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located from the southern Balearic Islands to the Ligurian Sea, including the Gulf of Lion and some part of the Tyrrhenian Sea. The area is characterized by a set of geomorphological and oceanographic characteristics that enable it to host comparatively exceptional levels of species diversity and abundance. The oceanography of the water masses in the area is at the base of its productivity and extraordinary biological and ecological significance. For some groups of large pelagics, including tuna and tuna-like species, the western Mediterranean represents an important area for reproduction and feeding. Marine turtles (<i>Caretta caretta</i> and <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>) from the Atlantic as well as <i>C. caretta</i> from the eastern and central Mediterranean are distributed in the northern part of the island and the Catalan sea. The Balearic Islands represent an area of contact between the two turtle populations. The area also includes ca. 63 Important Bird Areas, with important populations of the endemic Balearic Shearwater and Audouin's Gull. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p>7. North-western Mediterranean Benthic Ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located off the coasts of Italy, Monaco, France and Spain. The depth range of the area is around 2500 m and cover a surface of 196 000 km². The area is both representative of the peculiarities of the western basin in terms of oceanographic conditions, geomorphology and ecosystems that harbour singular trophic webs. With its wide variety of features on the seafloor, shelf and slope, the area hosts a unique diversity of habitats of relevant conservation interest starting from the mediolittoral until the bathyal zone, and a significant biodiversity, characterized by engineer species (species that modify their environment). Most of these species and habitat are vulnerable and characterized by low resilience. 	H	M	H	H	M	H	M
<p>8. Sicilian Channel</p>	M	H	H	H	M	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Sicilian Channel is located between the island of Sicily and Tunisia, where Pantelleria (Italy), Pelagie Islands and Lampedusa (Italy), and Malta, Gozo and Comino Islands (Malta) are located. In this area, there is exchange of water masses and organisms between the west and east Mediterranean basins. In the wider area of the channel, significant ecological and biological components coexist spatially in a relatively limited area, which is considered a biodiversity hotspot within the Mediterranean. Seamounts and deep-sea corals are found close to Sicily, including mounds of white corals, which are vulnerable species and provide valuable habitat for a number of other species. The complex oceanographic conditions in this area lead to a high degree of productivity and provide good conditions for fish spawning, making the Sicilian Channel an important spawning ground for a number of commercially important fish species, including bluefin tuna, swordfish and anchovy, as well as a number of demersal fish species. The area is also believed to be an important nursery area for the endangered white shark. The Sicilian Channel is thought to be the last important habitat for the critically endangered Maltese skate. 							
9. Gulf of Gabès <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Gulf of Gabès has a linear coastline 626 km long, represented by three large geomorphological units: (1) the area contains a great diversity of coastal formations (sabhkas (salt flats), beaches, lagoons, dunes and wetlands) and coastal ecosystems (oases, wadis and communities of unique vegetation); (2) the marine area delimited by Ras Kaboudia to the north, to the south by the border with Libya, and to the East by the 50-m isobath. A variety of island ecosystems is found there, the most important of which are the Djerba, Kerkennah and Kneiss islands. (3) the Gulf de Gabès region, representing 33 per cent of the Tunisian coast. The shoreline of the Gulf of Gabès is characterized by low-lying sandy, sandy/muddy or even swampy coasts. The Gulf of Gabès is a Mediterranean nursery and incubator, and the biocenosis of <i>Posidonia oceanica</i> is considered the largest in the world. <i>Posidonia oceanica</i> seagrass forms the most characteristic and important marine ecosystem in the Gulf of Gabès and is threatened in several ways. The seagrass meadows in the Gulf of Gabès are the largest in the Mediterranean. Most of the benthic communities associated with seagrass in the Mediterranean are represented in this area. The height of the tides in the Gulf of Gabès is unique in the Mediterranean, where this phenomenon is practically non-existent. The vertical amplitude of the mesolittoral zone is exceptional, with a unique biological diversity and diversified fauna. The number of species inventoried in the Gulf of Gabès stands at 1,658, accounting for 14.8 per cent of all species identified in the Mediterranean. Invertebrates are the most highly represented, with about 68 per cent of the specific diversity being found in the Gulf of Gabès. In view of its special biological, biogeographical and climatological features, this area is considered a living laboratory for observing the possible consequences and impacts of climate change in other regions of the Mediterranean in the future. 	H	M	H	H	M	M	M
10. Gulf of Sirte <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area comprises around 750 km of coastline and includes the marine area between Misurata and Benghazi, which hosts the southernmost sandy beaches in the Mediterranean Coast. The Gulf of Sirte is a very large natural area in the southern Mediterranean coast, entirely located in Libya's national 	M	H	H	H	H	H	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
jurisdiction. Its naturalness provides excellent coastal habitats for the reproduction of several endangered or threatened species such loggerhead turtles (<i>Caretta caretta</i>) and lesser crested terns (<i>Sterna bengalensis emigrata</i>). The area is of great importance for life-history stages, conservation and productivity of large numbers of pelagic species, such bluefin tuna (<i>Thunnus thynnus</i>) and many Chondrichthyan fish species, including many of the ones listed as endangered and threatened species within the Barcelona Convention Annex II. One of the six spawning areas of bluefin tuna is included in this area.							
11. Nile Delta Fan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Located in the southern Levantine Sea, the area includes the continental shelf and slope off the Nile Delta and Sinai Peninsula. The ecological and biological significance of the Nile Delta Fan (NDF) in the Eastern Mediterranean Sea stems from the area's geological features and natural phenomena (Nile silt sedimentation, physical and biological oceanographic and climatic characteristics). Important geomorphological features are also located in the area, including highly active cold seeps, canyons (Alexandria canyon), a fan, an escarpment and a continental shelf. Knowledge of deep-sea benthic habitats in this area is scarce, however it is known that there are unique habitats related to gas hydrocarbon chemosymbiotic communities in this area. The area is home to vulnerable ecosystems composed of endemic molluscs and polychaete species. In addition, deep-sea coral communities are also predicted to be present in the area. The biodiversity index in the area is quite high (38 out of 50), as the area is home to major components of pelagic and benthic communities. Small pelagic fisheries are very important, as is the bluefin tuna fishery; furthermore the NDF is known as one of the few spawning grounds in the Mediterranean Sea for bluefin tuna. Furthermore due to its productivity, pelagic species and marine turtles aggregate in feeding grounds in the shelf portion of the area, which are also used as breeding areas for birds. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
12. East Levantine Canyons (ELCA) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The East Levantine Canyons is located all along the Lebanese and Syrian coastline. The East Levantine Canyons is a system composed of deep canyons, as well as hydrothermal vents and submarine freshwater springs, and is of particular biological importance. The coastal areas of the eastern Mediterranean host one of the largest areas of Opisthobranch formations, and its waters experience the highest winter temperatures, allowing it to act as a refuge and spawning ground for many biologically important species of chondrichthyes, marine mammals, reptiles and teleosts (many of which are listed as vulnerable/endangered on the IUCN Red List). 	H	H	H	H	-	H	M
13. North-East Levantine Sea <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the North-East Levantine Sea, between Greece, Turkey, Cyprus and Syria. The area includes important biological features. It contains spawning grounds of bluefin tuna (<i>Thunnus thynnus</i>), endangered species such as loggerhead (<i>Caretta caretta</i>) and green turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>) and the Mediterranean monk seal (<i>Monachus monachus</i>). The near threatened Audouin's Gull (<i>Larus audouinii</i>) and the 	M	H	H	M	-	-	-

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
endemic Mediterranean subspecies of European shag (<i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis desmarestii</i>) are also present in the area.							
14. Akamas and Chrysochou Bay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area contains two sites: Akamas and Polis/Yialia. The coastal stretch of the Akamas site is on the west and north-west coast of the island. The marine component of the Polis-Yialia site stretches from a practically uniform sandy or sandy/pebbly beach to the 50 m isobath. The Akamas includes important nesting beaches for green and loggerhead turtles and the adjacent caves on the rocky shore in which monk seals rest and breed. It includes <i>Vermetus (Dendropoma)</i> reefs and extensive <i>Posidonia</i> meadows. The Lara/Toxeftra Turtle Reserve, on the west coast of the island, is within a Natura 2000 site and a SPAMI area under the Barcelona Convention. The Polis-Yialia site is important for loggerhead turtle mating and nesting, for mating and for foraging of juvenile and adult green turtles, as well as for the existence of extensive <i>Posidonia</i> meadows. 	H	H	H	H	-	M	M
15. Hellenic Trench <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is contained in part in the Central Mediterranean sub-region (Eastern Ionian Sea), and in part in the Eastern Mediterranean sub-region (Levantine Sea). The area extends from the Greek Ionian islands to the south of Crete and further to the north-east towards the south-west coast of Anatolia The area is a major feature of the seafloor connecting the Central to the Eastern Mediterranean. Due to its geomorphological conditions, it is important for the survival of threatened, deep-diving marine mammals in the Eastern Mediterranean Sea. Additionally, due to the specific oceanographic conditions of the eastern part of the area (Rhodos Gyre) it contributes to the biological productivity of the north-east Levantine Sea, which has an extremely oligotrophic background. 	H	H	H	H	H	-	-
16. Central Aegean Sea <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends from Babakale (on the Turkish mainland, north of the Greek island of Lesbos) across the Aegean Sea to the west, including the island of Skiros. The western limit extends southward along the Attica shoreline to the uninhabited island of Falkonera, then follows the southern islands of the Kyklades archipelago, along the Hellenic Volcanic arc until Rhodes. It follows the northern shoreline of Rhodes until the Turkish coastline. The Turkish coastline forms the eastern limit of the area. The Central Aegean Sea is characterized by an extensive archipelago of hundreds of small islands and bays that form a variety of habitats hosting a rich biodiversity. Important biological and ecological characteristics include the presence of vulnerable habitats such as seagrass beds and coralligenous grounds, which provide habitats and highly important reproduction areas for a number of rare or vulnerable species (e.g. the monk seal, various bird species, cetaceans, and sharks). Unique geomorphological features in the area include hydrothermal vents, brine seeps, and submarine volcanoes. Owing to the area's high biodiversity and the presence of many vulnerable 	M	H	H	M	L	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	For key to criteria, see page 83						
species, many sites are legally protected.							
17. North Aegean <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area described is in the North Aegean Sea within the national jurisdictions of Greece and Turkey as well as in waters beyond national jurisdiction. The area is highly productive due to the input of trans-frontal river waters, upwellings and the input of nutrient-rich water from the Black Sea. The area includes some of the most important fishery grounds of the Aegean Sea. Rare species of cetaceans and corals are found in the area, as well as one of the largest marine parks of the Mediterranean, which supports an important Mediterranean monk seal population. 	H	H	M	L	H	H	L

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/4 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Marine and coastal biodiversity: other matters).

Marine and coastal biodiversity: Impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of anthropogenic underwater noise and ocean acidification, priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystem, and marine spatial planning and training initiatives

The Conference of the Parties

Impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the European Commission for providing financial resources for, to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for hosting, and to the International Maritime Organization for collaborating in the organization of the Expert Workshop on Underwater Noise and its Impacts on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity (IMO Headquarters, London, 25-27 February 2014);
2. *Welcomes* the report of the workshop¹²⁴ and *notes* that there has already been a significant amount of research into the impacts of underwater noise on aquatic life over the past few decades, but that there remain significant questions that require further study, with the largest gaps in knowledge relating to fishes, invertebrates, turtles and birds, and additional knowledge gaps on characteristics of major sound sources, trends in the prevalence and magnitude, as well as the intensity and spatial distribution, of underwater noise and on the potential impacts of underwater noise on ecosystems and animal populations, including implications of cumulative and synergistic impacts of multiple sources of noise and other stressors;
3. *Urges Parties and invites* other Governments and competent organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, and the International Whaling Commission, as well as indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders, to take appropriate measures within their mandates to avoid, minimize and mitigate the potential significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, including through, *inter alia*:
 - (a) Defining and differentiating types or intensities of underwater noise where there are adverse impacts, and characterizing noise by source;
 - (b) Conducting further research on the remaining significant knowledge gaps noted in paragraph 2 above;
 - (c) Developing and transferring quieter technologies, including for airguns, pile-driving and ship quieting, and applying the best available practice in all relevant activities;
 - (d) Including areas that are affected at different levels of sound when mapping the spatial and temporal distribution of sound;
 - (e) Combining acoustic mapping with habitat mapping of sound-sensitive species with regard to spatial risk assessments in order to identify areas where those species may be exposed to noise impacts;
 - (f) Mitigating and managing anthropogenic underwater noise through the use of spatio-temporal management of activities, relying on sufficiently detailed temporal and spatial knowledge of species or population distribution patterns combined with the ability to avoid generating noise in the area at those times;
 - (g) Conducting appropriate impact assessments before carrying out activities that may have adverse impacts on noise-sensitive species, and carrying out appropriate monitoring;
 - (h) Including noise considerations in the establishment and development of management plans for marine protected areas (MPAs) and other relevant plans, as appropriate;

¹²⁴ UNEP/CBD/MCB/EM/2014/1/2.

- (i) Considering thresholds as a tool to protect sound-sensitive species, taking into account their locations during critical life cycle stages as well as relevant results of research and additional information;
- (j) Standardizing metrics and sound measurements so that there are similar measures and approaches for all sounds and in all places;
- (k) Building capacity in developing regions where the awareness and scientific capacity to address this issue has yet to be strengthened;
- (l) Engaging industry and other relevant sectors, including navy, when developing guidelines in order to increase their ownership and participation in the implementation of the guidelines;
- (m) Encouraging collaboration and communication among relevant international bodies for synergies in addressing this issue;
- (n) Linking relevant information on the adverse impacts of underwater noise on sound-sensitive species when harmonizing different processes related to marine spatial planning and area-based management.

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

- (a) To further facilitate collaboration among Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, on the elements referred to in paragraph 3 above;
- (b) To compile and synthesize relevant scientific and technical information concerning the elements specified in paragraph 3 above, as well as information on related measures taken and best practice examples, provided by Parties, other Governments and competent organizations, and to make this compilation available as information for a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with a view to disseminating the results of the synthesis, including successful experiences, through the clearing-house mechanism or other means;

Impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity

Recalling paragraphs 63 to 67 of decision X/29 and paragraph 23 of decision XI/18 A,

5. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for supporting the scientific compilation, coordination and synthesis work for, and international experts for contributing to, the preparation of a systematic review document on the impacts of ocean acidification on biodiversity and ecosystem functions,¹²⁵ which provides a targeted synthesis of the biodiversity implications of ocean acidification for marine and coastal systems, including information on the less-reported paleo-oceanographic research, and welcomes this updated synthesis of the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity;

6. *Notes* and expresses its concern that, in waters where pH is already naturally comparatively low (for example, in high latitudes, coastal upwelling regions on the shelf slope and brackish water areas with low alkalinity, such as the Baltic Sea), widespread under-saturation of both aragonite and calcite is expected to develop during the twenty-first century, and that benthic and planktonic calcifiers among the organisms likely to be affected, as well as cold-water corals and the structural integrity of their habitats;

7. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, relevant scientific groups, and other relevant organizations, to further enhance their international collaboration to improve the monitoring of ocean acidification, closely linked to other global ocean observing systems, noting that a well-integrated global monitoring network for ocean acidification is crucial to improve understanding of current variability and to develop models that provide projections of future conditions;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to forward the updated synthesis of the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity¹²⁵ to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and to transmit it to the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and to continue to collaborate with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational,

¹²⁵ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/6.

Scientific and Cultural Organization, relevant scientific groups, other relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities in order to raise awareness of the key findings of the updated synthesis and facilitate incorporating these findings into relevant national strategies and action plans concerning conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity as well as developing relevant research and monitoring programmes at the global, regional and national levels;

9. *Recalling* paragraph 2 of decision XI/21, *invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities to consider the information contained in the updated synthesis of the impacts of the ocean acidification on marine biodiversity¹²⁵ for their work under relevant processes, including those within the framework of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;¹²⁶

Priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems

10. *Recalling* paragraph 9 of decision XI/18 A, *adopts* the priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems as contained in the annex to this decision, as an addendum to the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity, in order to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching¹²⁷ of the programme of work, and *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations, to implement the activities contained therein, where applicable and in accordance with national capacity and circumstances, for enhanced implementation toward achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 10;

11. *Recalls* the findings of Working Group II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in its *Fifth Assessment Report*¹²⁸ which states that many species and systems with limited adaptive capacity are subject to very high risks with additional warming of 2°C, particularly Arctic, sea ice and coral reef systems and notes the relevance of Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 in this regard;

12. *Recognizing* that increased sea temperature also increases risks to coral reefs from pathogens and that there are additional interactions, often synergistic, among all these stressors, *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to consolidate and further strengthen current efforts at the local, national, regional and global levels to manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems undergoing change due to the interactive effects of multiple stressors, including both global stressors (for example, rising sea temperature, the effects of tropical storms and rising sea levels, as well as ocean acidification,) and local stressors (for example, overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land-based and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use, etc.), focusing on actions that address, in particular:

(a) Reducing the impacts of multiple stressors, in particular by addressing those stressors that are more tractable at the regional, national and local levels, noting that this would have multiple benefits;

(b) Enhancing the resilience of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems through ecosystem-based adaptation to enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;

(c) Maintaining sustainable livelihoods and food security in reef-dependent coastal communities and providing for viable alternative livelihoods, where appropriate;

(d) Increasing the capability of local and national managers to forecast and plan proactively for climate risks and associated secondary effects, applying ecosystem-based adaptation measures;

(e) Enhancing international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, building upon existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention;

13. *Recalling* paragraph 14 of decision XI/18 A, *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, to facilitate the implementation of the priority

¹²⁶ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1771, No. 30822.

¹²⁷ Decision VII/5, annex I, Appendix 1.

¹²⁸ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability* (available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg2>).

actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, as contained in annex to this decision, by organizing capacity-building workshops and developing information-sharing mechanisms on experiences and lessons learned from various implementation activities;

14. *Noting* that deep-water corals and many other cold-water organisms are also vulnerable to the impacts of ocean acidification but are impacted by additional stressors that are different from those affecting warm-water coral reefs, and *recognizing* the need for further work to identify the location and condition of deep-water corals and to understand the impacts of human activities on these corals, *requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, a draft specific workplan on biodiversity and acidification in cold-water areas, building upon the elements of a workplan on physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including cold-water corals¹²⁹ and in close linkage with the relevant work under the Convention, such as the description of areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, and relevant competent organizations, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), and to submit the draft specific workplan on biodiversity and acidification in cold-water areas to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for consideration prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Marine spatial planning and training initiatives

15. *Welcomes* the work of the United Nations Environment Programme, including through the contributions from regional seas organizations and other competent regional initiatives, and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel of the Global Environment Facility, as well as a range of contributing partners, towards strengthening the practical use of marine spatial planning, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to further expand collaboration with these organizations and other relevant initiatives, in particular the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems, the International Maritime Organization for its work on particularly sensitive sea areas (PSSA), and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for its work on tools for marine spatial planning;

16. *Recognizing* that marine spatial planning is a useful tool for applying the ecosystem approach to marine and coastal management, and *considering* the challenges associated with its implementation, *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* relevant organizations to advance their work on enhancing methods and tools, including monitoring measures, for marine spatial planning;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate, through technical training and the information-sharing mechanism on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, the use of scientific information compiled for the description of areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas to support efforts, at the regional or national level, on the use of marine spatial planning by Parties and competent intergovernmental organizations;

18. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of Japan, through the Japan Biodiversity Fund, for providing financial resources for, the Governments of Senegal and China for hosting, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Abidjan Convention Secretariat, Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia, the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (Australia), and various other partner organizations for collaborating and providing scientific and technical contributions for, the organization of Sustainable Ocean Initiative capacity-building workshops for West Africa (4 to 8 February 2013) and East, South and South-East Asia (9 to 13 December 2013), and *welcomes* the capacity-building initiatives being facilitated by the Executive Secretary through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations;

19. *Recalling* paragraph 20 of decision X/29, *invites* the Global Environment Facility, donors and funding agencies, as appropriate, to continue to extend support for capacity-building to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies

¹²⁹ Decision VII/5, annex I, appendix 2.

in transition, in order to further accelerate existing efforts towards achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas;

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to organize, in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations, additional capacity-building workshops and partnership activities within the framework of the Sustainable Ocean Initiative, to address priority issues identified for respective regions concerning the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas.

Annex

PRIORITY ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGET 10 FOR CORAL REEFS AND CLOSELY ASSOCIATED ECOSYSTEMS

1. Pursuant to paragraph 13 of decision XI/18 A, the following action items were prepared to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching (appendix 1 of annex I to decision VII/5) through an addendum to the workplan, taking into account the submissions¹³⁰ made by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in response to notification 2013-108.¹³¹
2. As such, the action items build on the existing specific workplan (appendix 1 of annex I to decision VII/5) and are in line with operational objective 2.3 of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity (annex I to decision VII/5) as well as the elements of a workplan on physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including cold-water corals (appendix 2 of annex I to decision VII/5).
3. The priority actions will contribute to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 10: *By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.* It will also facilitate achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 6 and 11.
4. The priority actions aim to address the urgent need to consolidate and further strengthen current efforts at local, national, regional and global levels to manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems undergoing change due to the interactive effects of multiple stressors, including both global stressors (e.g., rising sea temperature, the effects of tropical storms and rising sea levels, as well as ocean acidification,) and local stressors (e.g., overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land-based and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use, etc). The priority actions recognize that increased sea temperature also increases risks to coral reefs from pathogens and that there are additional interactions, often synergistic, among all these stressors.
5. In particular, the priority actions focus on actions that will help:
 - (a) Reduce the impacts of multiple stressors, in particular by addressing those stressors that are more tractable at the regional, national and local levels, noting this would have multiple benefits and where benefits can be expected regardless of the impacts of ocean acidification;
 - (b) Enhance the resilience of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems through ecosystem-based adaptation to enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;
 - (c) Maintain sustainable livelihoods and food security in reef-dependent coastal communities and provide for viable alternative livelihoods, where appropriate;
 - (d) Increase the capability of local and national managers to forecast and plan proactively for climate risks and associated secondary effects, applying ecosystem-based adaptation measures; and
 - (e) Enhance international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, building upon existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention.
6. To this end, Parties should develop national coral reef action strategies, or equivalent policies, strategies, plans or programmes, consolidating existing national initiatives, as platforms to mobilize inter-agency and cross-sectoral partnerships, as well as close coordination among national and subnational governments and local communities. National strategies should be complemented by regional strategies to address common stressors. National and regional strategies could include elements discussed in this proposal.

¹³⁰ Contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/7.

¹³¹ Ref No. SCBD/SAM/DC/JL/JG/82124, issued on 26 November 2013.

7. Recalling paragraph 4 of decision XI/20, Parties are also urged to advocate and contribute to effective carbon dioxide emission reductions, by reducing anthropogenic emissions by sources and by increasing removals by sinks of greenhouse gases under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, noting also the relevance of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other instruments.¹³²

Parties are encouraged to undertake the following actions:

8. Strengthen existing sectoral and cross-sectoral management to address local stressors, such as overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land- and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use:

8.1. Sustainably manage fisheries for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems:

- a. Conduct comprehensive national assessments, including retrospective analyses, of fisheries, including commercial fisheries as well as small-scale fisheries, to determine the level of unsustainable fishing practices;
- b. Promote community-based measures to manage fisheries sustainably;
- c. Introduce new, or strengthen existing, national regulations and management measures, including the application of the ecosystem approach to fisheries (EAF), to address unsustainable fishing practices, including overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and destructive fishing practices, and ensure effective enforcement, using relevant guidelines of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;¹³³
- d. Identify and implement management measures for multispecies reef fisheries to reduce unsustainable fishing practices;
- e. Sustainably manage populations of key reef fish and invertebrate species targeted by export-driven fisheries or by the aquarium and curio trades, through measures including the setting of targets, identifying indicators for sustainable fishery operations, and establishing monitoring programmes to track fishery condition and management outcomes, and by the proper implementation for species listed under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora of non-detriment findings as required by that Convention and for which guidance is provided in CITES Resolution Conf. 16.7;
- f. Prioritize the recovery and sustainable management of herbivorous reef fish populations, in particular species with key ecological functions.

8.2. Manage land-based and sea-based sources of pollution:

- a. Identify all sources of significant land-based and sea-based pollutants affecting coral reefs and set up comprehensive national/local water quality monitoring programmes;
- b. Implement comprehensive watershed and coastal water quality management plans that reduce all major types of pollution, especially those causing eutrophication, sublethal effects on corals, lower seawater pH or other negative impacts;
- c. Implement watershed management policies that address reforestation; erosion control; runoff reduction; sustainable agriculture and mining; reduction of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizer and other agrochemical use, and wastewater management and treatment;
- d. Prioritize the reduction of nutrient and sediment pollution from watersheds, and the management of pollution “hotspots” (areas that produce the highest pollution loads);
- e. Implement best practice standards for marinas, docks, mariculture, tourism or recreational operations conducted in coral reefs or adjacent environments;

8.3. Increase spatial coverage and effectiveness of marine and coastal protected and managed areas in coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems:

- a. Improve the management of existing areas protecting coral reefs and related ecosystems, including mangrove and seagrass habitats, so that they meet their management and broader ecological objectives;

¹³² <http://www.cbd.int/doc/decisions/cop-11/cop-11-dec-20-en.pdf>.

¹³³ FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, FAO guidance and tools on Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries (EAF).

- b. Prioritize the full protection of existing healthy, resilient and resistant coral reefs through the development and effective management of marine and coastal protected areas or as part of locally managed marine areas (LMMAs);
 - c. Integrate ecological and social resilience factors of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems into design and management of marine protected area networks;
 - d. Prioritize the enhancement of conservation and management measures for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems in areas described to meet the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas;
 - e. Improve the design of coral reef related marine protected area networks to improve the ability of coral reefs to cope with future climate and ocean change effects;
 - f. Develop adaptation plans for marine protected areas to help improve the resilience of ecosystems, giving priority to coral reefs and related ecosystems;
 - g. Encourage and support community-based marine managed areas, in line with national policies for marine and coastal management, national or legislative frameworks or other measures;
- 8.4. Manage coastal development to ensure that the health and resilience of coral reef ecosystems are not adversely impacted:
- a. Prioritize the protection of coral reef ecosystems in coastal development and land-use and sea-use management in coastal areas, through the application of area-based management measures, such as marine and coastal protected areas and/or marine spatial planning;
 - b. Ensure that consideration of long-term climate related impacts are integrated into coastal development and land-use and sea-use planning;
 - c. Manage impacts from large-scale tourism development and its consequent habitat loss and alteration in coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, and support sustainable tourism by providing socioeconomic incentives and empowering coastal community for eco-tourism operation.

9. Identify and apply measures to improve the adaptive capacity of coral reef-based socio-ecological systems within the local context, which will ensure sustainable livelihoods of reef-dependent local communities and provide for viable alternative livelihoods:

- a. Develop and apply socio-ecological vulnerability monitoring and assessment protocols in coral reef regions, including socio-ecological vulnerability maps and identify highly vulnerable areas for prioritizing management actions and to inform planning and management as part of a resilience- and ecosystem-based approach;
- b. Prioritize poverty-reduction programmes for reef-dependent communities, to promote livelihood strategies that are socially and ecologically resilient and to reduce poverty-induced overexploitation of reef ecosystems;
- c. Develop and implement socioeconomic incentives to encourage coastal communities to play a central role in conservation and sustainable use of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, including through, inter alia, the use of tax benefits or other economic incentives for sustainable fishing, conservation agreements that rewards users who forego unsustainable activities, and community-based conservation trust funds supported by fees from ecotourism and fines for unsustainable use;
- d. Apply ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) tools and indicators for use in coral reef regions and incorporate EbA principles and practices into coral reef management;
- e. Incorporate social drivers of coral reef degradation, such as projected human population increase and food security needs, into forecasts of multiple stressor impacts.

10. Establish or further enhance integrated management and coordination mechanisms to effectively address multiple stressors to coral reefs, including through the implementation of national coral reef action strategies/plans, as described above:

- a. Integrate ecosystem-based approaches for management and adaptation, into development planning and legislative frameworks at the local, subnational and national level, and identify and remove barriers to implementation;

- b. Apply cross-sectoral, inter-agency area-based management tools, including watershed and marine spatial planning approaches, to effectively reduce local stressors from multiple sources and mitigate their impacts to coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems;
- c. Incorporate watershed-based management approaches into reef management through the application of an integrated land-sea planning approach;
- d. Integrate national coral reef action strategies/plans into existing national mechanisms¹³⁴ and broader national priorities such as poverty reduction and sustainable development strategies (including those for population and health, coastal development and food security);
- e. Set in place an inter-agency steering committee at national and/or subnational levels, as appropriate, to coordinate, support and monitor the implementation of national coral reef action strategies/plans;
- f. Empower local communities in reef-management, particularly in remote regions or where capacity is low, by providing necessary resources and capacity-building, and devolution of management responsibilities in line with national/subnational management guidelines.

The Executive Secretary of the Convention is requested to undertake the following actions:

11. Facilitate strengthening of international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, as described above, with regard to information exchange, knowledge sharing, awareness building, capacity-building, sustainable financing, and research and monitoring, in collaboration with existing global (e.g., the International Coral Reef Initiative) and regional initiatives:

11.1. Education, awareness and capacity-building:

- a. Develop or expand national and regional networks of coral reef managers of all types to promote the exchange of information, knowledge and best practices;
- b. Develop a global coral reef portal linked to the website of the Convention on Biological Diversity and existing global and regional initiatives to facilitate technical collaboration and voluntary information sharing on all aspects of sustainable management of coral reefs and related ecosystems;
- c. Facilitate wide implementation of existing training programmes on priority tools and approaches for coral reef management and develop additional training materials in support of implementing priority actions;
- d. Integrate information about coral reefs, environmental conservation and ecosystem-based management into existing curricula at all levels of national education systems;
- e. Develop and implement targeted education and awareness campaigns for diverse stakeholders on how communities and stakeholders can increase coral reef resilience by reducing the direct threats facing coral reefs;
- f. Provide training and other capacity development opportunities in support of community-based management initiatives that increase socio-ecological resilience at the local or subnational level.

11.2. Sustainable financing:

- a. Secure, through national sectoral budget systems (e.g., fisheries, environment, climate change adaptation fund, coastal development, tourism, etc.), the necessary financial resources to implement national coral reef action strategies;
- b. Apply comprehensive and diverse financing schemes for coral reef management, and explore opportunities for innovative financing to support local implementation;
- c. Remove key bottlenecks and improve access to funding through capacity-building and streamlining of funding processes;
- d. Demonstrate and increase awareness of the socioeconomic importance of coral reefs and associated ecosystems to local and national economies.

11.3. Research and monitoring programmes:

¹³⁴ National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPAs), national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs).

- a. Research on multiple stressor interactions and effects on coral reefs at the species, population and ecosystem level to identify the most damaging local stressors affecting coral reefs ecosystems at the site-based level;
- b. Research to support a resilience-based approach to coral reef management that is embedded within an integrated ecosystem-based management framework;
- c. Develop and implement early warning systems for major reef health incidents such as bleaching or disease events, tropical storms and flood plumes;
- d. Develop water chemistry monitoring programmes for coastal and inshore waters to determine the natural spatial and temporal variability of ocean carbon chemistry, and detect trends;
- e. Research on the sensitivity of species, habitats and communities within coral reefs to changes in ocean carbon chemistry and whether there is a potential for adaptation to ocean acidification in reef organisms;
- f. Incorporate into the framework of management actions a set of broadly applicable and robust indicators for resilience and stressor assessment, and use these indicators to support regular assessments of management effectiveness;
- g. Further develop ecological and socio-economic criteria and variables for use in vulnerability assessments in coral reef regions, building on existing work; and
- h. Develop mapping tools that combine data on the current status of coral reefs, management efforts and their effectiveness with predictive modelling of stressor effects to generate future scenarios of reef condition and ecosystem service provision.

ITEM 22. INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/5 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, and related issues

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing the negative impacts of invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, on biodiversity, and the risk of escape and release,

Reaffirming that the Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species annexed to decision VI/23* continue to provide guidance to Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and all biodiversity stakeholders,

Recalling its encouragement to Parties, in decision IX/4, to make use of the risk assessment guidance and other procedures and standards developed by the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health and other relevant organizations,

1. *Adopts* the voluntary Guidance on devising and implementing measures to address the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, as contained in the annex to this decision, noting that measures taken under this Guidance are to be consistent with applicable international obligations,

2. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to disseminate this guidance widely and to promote its use for the development of regulations, codes of conduct and/or other guidance, as appropriate, by States, industry and relevant organizations at all levels, and to facilitate the harmonization of measures,

3. *Invites* Parties, Governments and other relevant bodies to make available relevant information, including the results of risk assessments on invasive alien species and lists of species, through clearing-house mechanisms and/or the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora and relevant organizations, to explore ways and means to address the risks associated with trade in wildlife introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, noting that some trade is unregulated, unreported or illegal, including by enhancing cooperation with authorities responsible for the control of wildlife trade and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex

GUIDANCE ON DEVISING AND IMPLEMENTING MEASURES TO ADDRESS THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTRODUCTION OF ALIEN SPECIES AS PETS, AQUARIUM AND TERRARIUM SPECIES, AND AS LIVE BAIT AND LIVE FOOD

Objectives and nature of this guidance

1. This guidance is intended to assist countries and relevant organizations in devising and implementing measures, at national, regional, subregional and other levels, to address the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food. It provides elements that relevant authorities may use for the development of regulations or codes of conduct, or that international organizations, industry and civil society organizations may use in voluntary codes of conduct and other guidance.

* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

2. The introduction of invasive alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, is a subcategory of “escape” as a pathway. Escape is the movement of organisms from captivity or confined conditions into the natural environment. Through this pathway the organisms are initially intentionally imported or transported into the confined conditions, then escape. This may include accidental or careless release of live organisms into the environment, including cases such as the disposal of live food into the environment or the use of live bait in non-confined water systems.

3. For the purpose of this guidance, pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food are understood to include lower taxa and hybrids (including hybrids between native organisms and organisms that are alien in the region to which they are intended to be imported or transported).

4. This guidance is intended to apply to the import or transport to a country or distinct biogeographical area within the country, of pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food, including trade via the Internet. This guidance is relevant to States, relevant organizations, the industry and consumers, including all actors along the value chain (such as importers, breeders, wholesalers, retailers and customers). For the case of live food, this also includes restaurants and markets.

5. This guidance is voluntary and is not intended to affect any existing international obligations. It is intended to be used in conjunction with other relevant guidance, for example the CBD Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats and Species; standards, guidelines and recommendations developed under the International Plant Protection Convention or under the World Organisation for Animal Health and other relevant organizations; and relevant voluntary codes.

Prevention and responsible conduct

6. Industry and all actors should be aware of the risks of some alien organisms becoming invasive and their potential negative impacts on biodiversity at ecosystem, habitat, species and gene levels. States, industry and relevant organizations should undertake public awareness campaigns to this effect.

7. Generally, and as a priority, States, relevant organizations and the industry should promote the use of species that have been shown to be non-invasive, as pets and aquarium and terrarium species.

8. States, relevant organizations and the industry should discourage or prohibit the use of live bait that may pose a risk of invasion and/or spread of pathogens or parasites.

9. States, relevant organizations and the industry should raise awareness of buyers, sellers and consumers on the importance of safe handling and disposal of invasive species used as live food.

10. States, relevant organizations, the industry and consumers should handle any potentially invasive pet, aquarium and terrarium species, or species used as live bait and live food, responsibly and with utmost care. They should undertake, where possible and appropriate, the measures listed in paragraph 16 below.

Risk assessment and management

11. When planning to import or transport pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food to a country, or distinct biogeographical area within a country, where they are non-native, States, relevant organizations or the industry, should evaluate the risks, and, if appropriate, undertake a risk assessment. The risk assessment may draw on previously conducted assessments and other available information. The risk assessment should consider, inter alia:

- (a) The probability of escape of the species from confined conditions (including through accidental or careless release);
- (b) The probability of establishment and spread of the species;
- (c) The impacts of establishment and spread of the species on biodiversity and the significance of these impacts;
- (d) The risk regarding spread of pathogens and parasites.

12. The assessment of the probability of escape should take into account the specific characteristics of the species as well as existing measures in place to retain it within confined conditions.

13. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is acceptable, the species may be imported or transported to a country or distinct biogeographical area within a country. States, relevant organizations and the industry may need to repeat the risk assessment if new information becomes available that may change the outcome of the assessment.

14. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is not acceptable, measures to manage the risk should be taken. They could include the requirement to undertake one or more of the actions listed in paragraph 16 below.

15. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is not acceptable and risk management measures are not sufficient to lower the risk, the import or transport of the species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food should not take place.

Measures

16. A number of measures are available to address the risk associated with alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food. Examples of such measures include, inter alia:

(a) To ensure that efficient measures to prevent escape (for example, methods of secure confinement, handling, and transport) are in place;

(b) To raise awareness and develop capacity among all persons involved in transporting, handling, selling, using or keeping the species of its risk and appropriate measures to prevent escape (for example, methods of secure confinement, handling, and transport);

(c) To urge users, consumers and owners of the species not to release the species into the natural environment and, in the event of an escape, to take immediate measures to recapture the organism and, if appropriate, report the escape to the relevant authorities in order to facilitate a rapid response;

(d) To provide secure and humane services for the return, resale, rehoming or disposal of undesired species;

(e) To ensure that appropriate response measures, including eradication and control, are in place to address potential introduction, establishment and spread;

(f) To ensure that appropriate and safe methods of disposal for live food are used by buyers and sellers;

(g) To ensure that appropriate control measures are taken to prevent illegal import.

17. All consignments of pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food should clearly indicate the taxon (at the lowest known taxonomic rank and if available, the genotype, using the scientific name and the Taxonomic Serial Number or alternatives to such numbers).

18. Consignments may be labelled as a potential hazard to biodiversity unless the species has been shown to be safe for import to the particular country or biogeographical region within the country in question.

Information sharing

19. The results of risk assessments should be made publicly available.

20. States could maintain lists of species shown to be safe for import into their territory or into particular biogeographical regions within their territory, and for specific sectors, including detailed information on their native range and a clear definition of the countries or biogeographical regions for which they are shown to be safe.

21. States should maintain lists of species with the assessed potential to become invasive and associated with unacceptable risks for biodiversity and make it available through clearing-house mechanisms.

Consistency with other international obligations

22. Measures under this guidance should be undertaken in a manner that is consistent with applicable international obligations (for example, the Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization).

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/6 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Reaffirms* that invasive alien species pose a serious hazard to biodiversity, human health and sustainable development;
2. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership and *recognizes with appreciation* the contributions of its members towards free and open access to standardized invasive alien species and pathway information globally;
3. *Invites* the Invasive Species Specialist Group of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and other technical partners to continue and complete the work on pathway analysis, and to continue to develop a system for classifying alien species based on the nature and magnitude of their impacts;
4. *Notes* the strong interlinkages between invasive alien species and infectious diseases, which may directly serve as vectors impacting human, animal, plant and wildlife health;
5. *Welcomes* the approval by the second Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as part of its Work Programme 2014-2018, of the initiation of scoping for a thematic assessment of invasive alien species, for consideration by the Platform's Plenary at its fourth session;¹³⁵
6. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments, when developing or updating and implementing their national or regional invasive alien species strategies, to consider, on a voluntary basis and in conjunction with the items listed in decision VI/23*:
 - (a) Making effective use of communication strategies, tools and approaches to raise awareness of the risks associated with the introduction of invasive and potentially invasive alien species, including through targeted messaging towards different sectors and audiences and facilitating public participation in scientific research and early warning systems;
 - (b) In line with decision IX/4 A, making use of existing guidance on risk analysis relevant to invasive alien species to enhance prevention, including guidance developed by the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;
 - (c) Providing information to the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership on the invasive species recorded in their territory, based on the tools developed by the partnership, such as the Global Register of Introduced and Invasive Species;
 - (d) Making use of the categorization of pathways of introduction of invasive species, considerations for their prioritization and overview of available tools for their management as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on pathways of introduction of invasive species, their prioritization and management;¹³⁶
 - (e) Identifying and prioritizing pathways of introduction of invasive alien species, taking into account, inter alia, information on the taxa, the frequency of introduction, and the magnitude of impacts, as well as climate change scenarios;

¹³⁵ See IPBES/2/17, Decision IPBES-2/5: Work programme for the period 2014-2018.

* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

¹³⁶ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9/Add.1.

(f) The risk associated with the introduction of alien species through activities related to development aid, in line with paragraphs 43 and 44 of decision VIII/27, and related to ecosystem restoration;

(g) Cooperating by sharing information and best practices to address the introduction of invasive alien species via international web-based markets (e-commerce);

(h) Sharing information on control, management and/or eradication of invasive alien species, taking into account lessons learned (from both positive and negative experiences) and cost-benefit analyses, drawing, inter alia, upon information available through the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership and other sources;

(i) Taking appropriate actions by making use of the full range of measures for control and/or eradication, including biocontrol, with appropriate risk analysis, and of decision-support tools and guidance;

(j) Prioritizing actions to address invasive species in particularly vulnerable ecosystems;

(k) Continuing efforts on the management of invasive alien species, with special emphasis and giving priority and importance to protected areas and key biodiversity areas, contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

(l) Collaborating with neighbouring countries on prevention, monitoring, early detection and rapid response activities, including through regional plant protection organizations;

(m) Involving experts from relevant agencies and institutions, including academia, indigenous and local communities and private sector entities, with a view to promoting a comprehensive approach towards invasive alien species;

(n) Reporting on the progress towards Target 10 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation aimed at putting in place effective management plans to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded.

7. *Calls upon* donor countries and other donor agencies to further support Parties in the management of invasive alien species, to evaluate the existing capacity to strengthen border control measures at the national and regional level;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To facilitate, through technical and scientific cooperation in line with Article 18, the development and implementation of regional projects to manage pathways and priority species at the regional level.

(b) To facilitate, in line with paragraph 19 of decision XI/28, capacity-building on identification of invasive and potentially invasive species, including on rapid approaches, in support of the Capacity-building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(c) To develop in collaboration with relevant organizations, and taking into consideration the proposed assessment of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on invasive alien species, decision-support tools for assessing and evaluating the social, economic and ecological consequences of invasive alien species; cost-benefit analyses for eradication, management and control measures; and for examining the impacts of climate change and land-use change on biological invasions;

(d) To explore with relevant partners, including the standard-setting bodies recognized by the World Trade Organization (the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), and Codex Alimentarius Commission) and other members of the interagency liaison group on invasive alien species, methods of alerting potential buyers to the risk posed by invasive alien species sold via e-commerce, and report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) To assess progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

(f) To develop a user-friendly guide to existing decisions of the Conference of the Parties on invasive alien species and the relevant guidance and standards developed by other relevant organizations, as requested in paragraphs 3 and 17 of decision IX/4 B.

ITEM 23. GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR PLANT CONSERVATION

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/2 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/17, paragraph 5, in which it, inter alia, invited Parties, other Governments, the financial mechanism, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely and sustainable support to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, especially to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition;

Also recalling decision X/17, paragraph 6 (a), in which it, inter alia, invited Parties and other Governments to develop or update national and regional targets, as appropriate, and, where appropriate, to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to align the further implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation with national and/or regional efforts to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

1. *Welcomes* the initial progress made towards the achievement of some of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020, and recognizes the contribution this makes to the achievement of the corresponding Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,¹³⁷ but notes with concern that most of the targets may not be achieved on the basis of current progress, and therefore urges Parties, and invites other Governments and relevant organizations, to undertake actions to enhance the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, especially towards meeting targets for which there is currently more limited progress;

2. *Noting* the limited progress on Target 15, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and in collaboration with relevant organizations, to compile relevant information on opportunities to promote capacity-building activities on botany and other related disciplines and activities to support implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and to prepare a synthesis for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

3. *Acknowledges* that a range of approaches might be effective in helping to accelerate progress towards the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation depending on the stakeholders, dedicated institutions or champions involved as well as national circumstances;

4. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and other stakeholders to *enhance* their efforts to implement the Strategy by promoting and facilitating communication, coordination and partnerships between all relevant sectors, including through improved use of the clearing-house mechanism, as well as the following:

(a) For those targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation where many of the key stakeholders, dedicated institutions or champions are outside the plant conservation community (notably targets 6, 10, 13 and 14), by pursuing and supporting activities critical for the achievement of the corresponding Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and as identified through the mid-term review of the Strategy and the fourth edition of *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

(b) For those targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation where progress is primarily driven by actors from within the plant conservation community (notably targets 1 to 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, 15 and 16), through the provision of political, institutional and financial support, as appropriate, and by giving recognition to their efforts, including through official communications and reports;

¹³⁷ As reflected in the note by the Executive Secretary on progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/3) and the technical background document in support of the mid-term review of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/10).

5. *Notes* that target 11 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation on flora endangered by international trade is aligned with the objectives and activities of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) and therefore encourages Parties, as appropriate, to recognize the Plants Committee of CITES and national CITES authorities as lead entities for the implementation of this target, bearing in mind CITES resolution 16.5;

6. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to further engage with partner organizations, including members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, and to facilitate and support the development of national plant conservation partnerships involving, where appropriate, indigenous and local communities and the widest range of stakeholders, recognizing the important role of women, in order to enhance implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

7. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to continue sharing relevant examples and case studies, including those made available by Parties through their fifth national reports, through the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation toolkit (www.plants2020.net) and the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and to draw on the available tools and guidance when planning and implementing plant conservation, as appropriate.

ITEM 24. NEW AND EMERGING ISSUES: SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Synthetic Biology).

The Conference of the Parties,

Reaffirming paragraph 4 of decision XI/11, “Recognizing the development of technologies associated with synthetic life, cells or genomes, and the scientific uncertainties of their potential impact on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, urges Parties and invites other Governments to take a precautionary approach, in accordance with the preamble of the Convention and with Article 14, when addressing threats of significant reduction or loss of biological diversity posed by organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology, in accordance with domestic legislation and other relevant international obligations”,

1. *Takes note* of the conclusions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, at its eighteenth meeting, as contained in paragraph 1 of recommendation XVIII/7, *recognizes* that this issue is of [high] relevance to the Convention and *concludes* that there is currently insufficient information available to finalize an analysis, using the criteria set out in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29, to decide whether or not this is a new and emerging issue related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

2. *Awaits* the completion of a robust analysis using the criteria in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29;

3. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, to take a precautionary approach [which could include] [in accordance with paragraph 4 of decision XI/11]:

[(a) To establish, or have in place and use, as appropriate, effective risk assessment and management procedures and regulatory processes, including definition of terms and guidance, that regulate and/or guide [any consideration [prior to][of]] environmental release of any organisms[, components or products] resulting from synthetic biology techniques;

(b) [[Not] To [approve][authorize][ensure] field testing of organisms[, components and products] resulting from synthetic biology techniques [provided a rigorous, science-based risk assessment has been carried out][[only with][following] [unless] appropriate scientific risk assessment justifying such testing [following][in accordance with] guidance, procedures and regulatory processes developed in 2 (a)];

(c) [To carry out scientific assessment concerning organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology technique for commercial use with regard to adverse effects for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking into account risks to human health as well as their potential socioeconomic impacts including food security, as appropriate][To approve organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques for commercial use only after appropriate, authorized and strictly controlled scientific assessments with regard to their potential ecological and socioeconomic impacts and any adverse effects for biological diversity, food security and human health, including, if possible, potential cumulative and synergistic impacts, have been carried out in a transparent manner and the conditions for the safe and beneficial use of these organisms, components and products have been validated];]

[(a, b, c *alt*) To ensure that field testing, environmental release or commercial release of organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology are not approved until a global, international, transparent, legal regulatory framework, and ensure that all guidance and assessments for organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology to comply with all obligations under the Convention and its Protocols, including environmental, socio-economic and cultural impacts;]

[(d) To ensure that funding for synthetic biology research includes appropriate resources for research into risk assessment methodologies as well as the positive and negative impacts of synthetic biology on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and to promote interdisciplinary research;

(e) To cooperate in the development and/or strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities in synthetic biology and its potential impacts in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition including through existing global, regional, subregional and national institutions and organizations and, as appropriate, by

facilitating private sector involvement. The needs of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition, for: financial resources; access to and transfer of technology and know-how; establishing or strengthening regulatory frameworks; and the management of risks related to the release of organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques, shall be taken fully into account in this regard;]

[4. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to submit information to the Executive Secretary on measures undertaken in accordance with paragraph 3 above and to identify needs for guidance;]

[5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders to provide further information on potential and actual positive and negative impacts of organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity taking into account the risks to human health as well as their potential socioeconomic impacts, including food security, as appropriate as well as on existing national and regional regulatory frameworks and supporting guidance and gaps before a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;]

[6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make available the information reported in accordance with paragraphs 4 and 5 above through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;]

7. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources:

(a) To prepare, provide for peer-review, and submit for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties an updated report on the potential impacts of components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and associated socioeconomic considerations;

(b) To convene an open-ended¹³⁸ online forum followed by an open workshop of experts, including representatives of indigenous and local communities and relevant organizations, with knowledge of the Convention and its Protocols with terms of reference that include:

- (i) Exchanging views on how to address the relationship between synthetic biology and biological diversity;
- (ii) Considering the differences between genetic engineering and synthetic biology;
- (iii) Working towards an operational definition of synthetic biology comprising inclusion and exclusion criteria, using all relevant information;

(c) To report the outcomes of the workshop to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

8. *Invites* relevant organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, [the Committee on World Food Security] and the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues to consider the possible implications of synthetic biology as it relates to their mandates.

¹³⁸ An open-ended online forum will be open to all interested participants and continue for a finite period of time.

ITEM 25. BIODIVERSITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/10 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Biodiversity and climate change), except for paragraph 5 which comprises paragraph 3 of the draft decision contained in WGRI recommendation 5/7.

The Conference of the Parties,

Acknowledging that while biodiversity and ecosystems are vulnerable to climate change, the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and restoration of ecosystems play a significant role for climate change mitigation and adaptation, combating desertification and disaster risk reduction,

Recalling the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity, contained in the annex to decision VI/22, and in particular Programme Element 1, Goal 2, Objective 3, to mitigate the negative impacts of climate change on forest biodiversity,

Also recalling decisions IX/16, X/33, XI/19, XI/20 and XI/21,

1. *Takes note* of Resolution LP.4(8) on the amendment to the London Protocol (1996) to regulate the placement of matter for ocean fertilization and other marine geoengineering activities, adopted in October 2013, and invites Parties to the London Protocol to ratify this amendment and other governments to apply measures in line with this, as appropriate;

2. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to integrate ecosystem-based approaches into their national policies and programmes related to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction in the context the Hyogo Framework for Action 2005 – 2015 endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly in resolution A/Res/60/195 and its revised Framework to be adopted at the 3rd World Conference on Disaster Risk Reduction;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to promote ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction, taking advantage of opportunities presented by relevant processes and forums;

4. [*Welcomes* the Warsaw Framework for REDD plus,¹³⁹ agreed at the 19th session of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in 2013, and the methodological guidance on the implementation of REDD+ activities that it provides];

5. Concerned about the findings and conclusions of Working Group II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in its Fifth Assessment Report,¹⁴⁰ urges Parties and encourages other Governments, relevant organizations and stakeholders, to take steps to address all biodiversity-related impacts of climate change, strengthen synergies with relevant work under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change [and apply advice agreed at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, in 2012, on the application of social and environmental safeguards, including biodiversity, to maximize the biodiversity-related benefits of their REDD+ activities;] [and invites Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to continue and strengthen their efforts to promote the contribution of REDD+¹⁴¹ activities to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;]

¹³⁹ REDD plus is used as a shorthand for “reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, conservation of forest carbon stocks, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries”, consistent with paragraph 70 of decision 1/CP.16 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). The acronym REDD+ is used for convenience only, without any attempt to pre-empt ongoing or future negotiations under the UNFCCC.

¹⁴⁰ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. (available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg2>).

¹⁴¹ REDD+ is used as a shorthand for “reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, conservation of forest carbon stocks, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries”, consistent with paragraph 70 of decision 1/CP.16 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). The acronym REDD+ is used for convenience only, without any attempt to pre-empt ongoing or future negotiations under the UNFCCC.

6. [Encourages Parties and invites other Governments and relevant organizations to promote and implement ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation and disaster risk reduction];

7. [Requests the Executive Secretary:]

(a) [To develop advice including from pilot experiences, on how Parties can be best encouraged to maximize biodiversity related benefits of REDD+ activities and prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of Parties;]

(b) [To provide an assessment report on whether and, if so, what kind of additional guidance is requested by REDD+ as well as donor countries and organizations, and, depending on the outcome of the assessment, to prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting prior the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of Parties;]

(c) [To promote non-market based approaches as an alternative mechanism to strengthen multiple components in forests and as a holistic strategy for sustainable use of biodiversity thereby contributing to the consolidation of joint mechanisms for climate change mitigation and adaptation.]

ITEM 26. ECOSYSTEM CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/11 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Ecosystem conservation and restoration).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decisions IX/5, X/31, XI/16, and XI/24,

1. *Notes*, in the context of the ongoing discussions on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda, the contribution of ecosystem conservation and restoration, and related services, to sustainable development and poverty eradication;
2. *Recognizes* the contribution of private protected areas in the conservation of biodiversity, and *encourages* the private sector to continue its efforts to protect areas for the conservation of biodiversity;
3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, intergovernmental organizations and other relevant organizations:
 - (a) To develop comprehensive land-use planning approaches to help to reduce habitat loss and to promote restoration;
 - (b) To promote cross-sectoral approaches, including with the private sector and civil society, to develop a coherent framework for ecosystem conservation and restoration;
 - (c) Taking into consideration that priority should be given, where possible, to avoiding or reducing ecosystem losses, to promote large-scale restoration activities that can contribute to biodiversity conservation, climate-change adaptation and mitigation, reducing desertification, and the conservation and sustainable use of aquatic resources and other ecosystem services in the context of sustainable development;
 - (d) To support indigenous and local communities in their efforts to conserve biodiversity via mechanisms such as inter alia indigenous and local community conserved areas (ICCAs) with a view to contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11, 13, 14, 16 and 18;
 - (e) To give due attention to both native species and genetic diversity in conservation and restoration activities, while avoiding the introduction and preventing the spread of invasive alien species.
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consideration of the proposed thematic assessment on land degradation and restoration of the Intergovernmental Science-policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and with a view to strengthening synergies and avoiding duplication of work, to share all relevant information and results with the Platform, to cooperate in the development of next steps, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

ITEM 27. SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIODIVERSITY: BUSHMEAT AND SUSTAINABLE WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/13 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision XI/25 on sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management and Article 10(c) of the Convention on Biological Diversity on customary sustainable use;

1. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management;
2. *Acknowledges* the outcomes of the London Conference on the Illegal Wildlife Trade, held in 2014,¹⁴² and *stresses* the considerable scale and detrimental economic, social and environmental consequence of illegal trade in wildlife;
3. *Notes* that the International Partnership for the Satoyama Initiative, consistent with decisions X/32 and XI/25 is working towards the sustainable use of biodiversity and its integration into the management of land, forests, and water resources;
4. *Takes note* of the “One Health” approach to develop national and local wildlife surveillance systems and strengthen countries’ biosecurity associated with bushmeat practices;
5. *Welcomes* the approval by the second Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES),¹⁴³ as part of its Work Programme 2014-2018, the initiation of scoping for a thematic assessment on sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity and strengthening capacities and tools, for consideration by the Plenary at its fourth session;
6. *Also notes* Decision 16.149 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, which requested the Standing Committee to review Resolution 13.11 on Bushmeat, taking into consideration the decisions and guidance developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity, including the outcomes of the Joint Meeting of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Central Africa Bushmeat Working Group of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, for the consideration of the 17th meeting of the Conference of the Parties of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora;
7. *Encourages* cooperation between national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora on sustainable wildlife management, including bushmeat to ensure synergies between the two conventions;
8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management, subject to the availability of resources:
 - (a) To prepare technical guidance on the role of sustainable wildlife management for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
 - (b) To enhance communication and information sharing among members of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management and prepare joint awareness raising and outreach materials;
 - (c) To report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

¹⁴² See <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/declaration-london-conference-on-the-illegal-wildlife-trade>.

¹⁴³ See IPBES/2/17, Decision IPBES-2/5: Work programme for the period 2014-2018.

ITEM 28. BIOFUELS AND BIODIVERSITY

The Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the progress report provided in document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/23.

ITEM 29. COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONVENTIONS, INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND STAKEHOLDERS' ENGAGEMENT, INCLUDING BUSINESS

The following is taken from recommendation 5/7 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. Note that paragraph 3 of the draft decision prepared by the Working Group in its recommendation 5/7 has been included in the draft decision under item 25. The Executive Secretary has prepared additional elements: the preambular paragraphs, paragraphs 2A to 2G and paragraph 5(bis) are reproduced from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/24.

Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives

The Conference of Parties,

Recalling paragraph 4 of decision XI/23,

Noting the report on progress of the Executive Secretary,¹⁴⁴

Recalling decision XI/6,

Reaffirming the need to strengthen synergistic processes among the biodiversity-related conventions, building on the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 as the central pillar, in close collaboration with the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other relevant entities of the United Nations system, aiming for further development of tools and procedures enabling harmonized implementation of the conventions, learning from other relevant processes, including the process within the chemicals and waste cluster,

Noting, with appreciation, the work of the biodiversity-related conventions to strengthen synergies among them and with other United Nations organizations,

Noting the benefits of greater involvement by national Governments in strengthening synergies for implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the respective biodiversity conventions at the national level, and recalling paragraph 89 of the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development,¹⁴⁵ which encourages parties to multilateral environmental agreements to consider further measures to promote policy coherence at all relevant levels, improve efficiency, reduce unnecessary overlap and duplication, and enhance coordination and cooperation among the multilateral environmental agreements,

Without prejudice to the specific objectives and recognizing the respective mandates of these conventions,

1. *Welcomes* the efforts by the governing bodies of the biodiversity-related conventions to align their own strategies and plans with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
2. *Invites* the Liaison Group of the biodiversity-related conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions to take into due consideration the need to optimize monitoring efforts and improve effectiveness through the use of coherent monitoring frameworks and indicator systems;

¹⁴⁴ UNEP/CBD/COP/12/24.

¹⁴⁵ General Assembly resolution 66/288, annex.

2.A *Calls* on the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions to continue its work to enhance coherence and cooperation in the implementation of the conventions;

2.B *Decides* to establish a Working Group on Synergies among the Biodiversity-related Conventions which will include two members from each of the regional groups, while ensuring adequate representation of members from least developed countries and small island developing States;

2.C With a view to engaging the other biodiversity-related conventions in the work of the Working Group on Synergies among the Biodiversity-related Conventions, *requests* the Executive Secretary to invite the executive heads of the other biodiversity-related conventions to facilitate the participation of officers, or other representatives of Parties to their conventions, through their standing committees, bureaux or other processes, as appropriate;

2.D *Requests* the working group to explore ways and means for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions with a view to enhancing their implementation at all levels, in mutually supportive ways, and to identify opportunities and processes to enhance mainstreaming of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 at the national level, and to provide an interim report on its work to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its sixth meeting;¹⁴⁶

2.E *Invites* the governing bodies of the other biodiversity-related conventions to consider to endorse the working group, so that it becomes a Joint Working Group on Synergies among Biodiversity-related Conventions, and to arrange for the nomination of up to ten members from each convention as members of the joint group;

2.F *Requests* the Joint Working Group on Synergies among the Biodiversity-related Conventions to hold its first joint meeting in 2017 and to prepare proposals for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions, with a view to enhancing their implementation at all levels in mutually supportive ways, for consideration by the governing bodies of those biodiversity-related conventions that have endorsed the group, including the Conference of the Parties, at its fourteenth meeting;

2.G *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to pursue collaboration and partnerships with Parties, entities of the United Nations system, indigenous and local communities and stakeholders from various sectors to support implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

3. *Stresses* the importance of supporting the objectives of biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements to improve national collaboration, communication and coordination with relevant organizations and processes, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations and processes, to further facilitate the necessary capacity-building to support the focal points of the biodiversity-related conventions in this regard;

4. *Recognizing* the need for an all-encompassing effort by all relevant processes to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, *reiterates* the importance of a United Nations system-wide approach to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets in the framework of the United Nations Decade for Biodiversity,¹⁴⁷ *welcomes* the report of the Environment Management Group on relevant activities of the Issue Management Group on Biodiversity,¹⁴⁸ and *invites* the United Nations and other organizations to continue their efforts in furthering the integration of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets throughout the United Nations system, in particular through the Environment Management Group and other relevant initiatives;

5. *Welcomes* the outcomes of the first European conference for the implementation of the joint programme between the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Convention

¹⁴⁶ Or the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, if established, at its first meeting.

¹⁴⁷ See General Assembly resolution 65/161.

¹⁴⁸ United Nations Environment Programme, *Advancing the Biodiversity Agenda: A UN System-wide Contribution*. A report by the Environment Management Group (EMG/1320/GEN) (UNEP, 2010). Available from <http://unemg.org>.

on Biological Diversity on the linkages between cultural and biological diversity, including, in particular, the Florence Declaration on the Links between Biological and Cultural Diversity;¹⁴⁹

5(bis). Welcomes the proposed *Platform for Natural Infrastructure Solutions for Water* as a contribution of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 to the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals and invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide resources to support its full implementation;

6. Stresses that the involvement of the Convention on Biological Diversity in the Collaborative Partnership on Forests remains important for the effective implementation of the programme of work on forest biodiversity, and requests the Executive Secretary, as a member of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, within available resources, to engage actively in the work of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, including in the ongoing process of review of the International Arrangement on Forests under the United Nations Forum on Forests with a view to addressing biodiversity-related issues adequately;

7. Also requests the Executive Secretary to further study key capacity-building and awareness-raising needs regarding cooperation with other multilateral environmental agreements at the national level.

The following is taken from recommendation 5/6 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Stakeholder Engagement

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/2 on the adoption of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and, in particular, paragraph 3 (a) on enabling participation at all levels to foster the full and effective contributions of women, indigenous and local communities, civil society organizations, the private sector and stakeholders from all other sectors in the full implementation of the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

Recognizing the richness and relevance of experience of stakeholders and the opportunities provided by the meetings of the Convention and its Protocols to promote their effective implementation,

Noting the efforts of the Secretariat and of stakeholders to support Parties in the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, and the potential to enhance these efforts in support of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. Welcomes the special informal session/dialogue aimed at identifying challenges and opportunities towards achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets that informed the deliberations of the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting, including the high-level segment;

2. Also welcomes the development of appropriate ways, means and mechanisms, such as a stakeholder forum held prior to meetings of the Conference of the Parties, to enhance effective and timely participation of stakeholders in meetings and processes of the Convention, its Protocols and subsidiary bodies;

3. Encourages Parties to promote practices and mechanisms to enhance the participation of stakeholders, including youth, in consultations and decision-making processes related to the Convention and its Protocols at the regional and national levels;

4. Calls upon Parties to effectively engage stakeholders, including youth, in the development and implementation of the new generation of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to support initiatives that seek to promote such participation;

¹⁴⁹ See <http://landscapeunifi.it/en/call>.

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include appropriate practices and mechanisms, including modern communication tools, to enhance effective and timely participation of stakeholders in processes and future meetings of the Convention, its Protocols and subsidiary bodies, in consultation with the Bureau of the meeting in question and making full use of lessons learned from the Convention and other international experiences and further developments in participatory practices at the international level;

6. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to provide information on ways to enable inclusive participation of stakeholders in relevant initiatives, and on the opportunities, experiences and expertise that stakeholders can provide, taking into account best practices and lessons learned from past activities.

The following is taken from recommendation 5/4 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Business engagement

The Conference of the Parties,

Acknowledging the ongoing development of the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity and acknowledging the pioneering work done by some Parties in engaging with businesses towards the implementation of the Convention, as evidenced by the increasing numbers of national and regional initiatives on business and biodiversity,

Taking note of the results and recommendations stemming from the Third Meeting of the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity, held in Montreal, Canada, on 2 and 3 October 2013,

Noting the upcoming business forum, which will include the next meeting of the Global Partnership, during the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to be held in Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea,

Recognizing that the active participation of the business sector is important to the achievement of sustainable development,

Acknowledging that the majority of companies around the world are not aware of the importance or the benefits of biodiversity to their affairs or of the positive effects of mainstreaming the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services into their business models and into supply chains,

Understanding the importance of engaging small and medium enterprises with respect to biodiversity, especially in developing countries, and their need for capacity-building and support,

Noting that gaps exist with regard to reporting on business activities and that additional data, as well as a typology of action by business, are needed to help make informed decisions regarding business engagement,

Appreciating the important ongoing work being done on the topic of biotrade by various organizations,

Understanding that sustainable procurement, both public and private, can be a major driver of change across many business sectors and should thus be encouraged,

Recognizing the key role of Governments in the protection, and optimization of the management, of biodiversity, and of living in harmony with nature,

1. *Invites* Parties, taking into account their national policies, needs and priorities:

(a) To work, in conjunction with stakeholders and other organizations, to develop innovative mechanisms to support the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity and its associated national and regional initiatives;

(b) To cooperate with the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity and its associated national and regional initiatives in order to assist reporting by businesses regarding their efforts to mainstream the objectives of the Convention and its associated Protocols, as well as the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to provide this information through the clearing-house mechanism, while also providing a global summary to the Conference of the Parties at future meetings;

(c) To seek to foster public and private partnerships, in consultation with civil society, to promote the development and implementation of biodiversity strategies within the business sector, including on resource mobilization, and to strengthen capacity-building;

(d) To strengthen, through partnerships, local community activities in order to effectively implement the objectives of the Convention and its related protocols, as well as the Strategic Plan for Biological Diversity 2011-2020;

(e) To continue work to create an enabling environment, building on existing decisions, such that businesses can effectively implement the objectives of the Convention and its associated Protocols, as well as the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account the needs of small and medium enterprises and designing appropriate frameworks to address these needs with respect to social and environmental responsibility;

(f) To promote the consideration of biodiversity and ecosystem services related to business in other relevant multilateral forums, and endeavour to have these issues integrated, to the degree possible, into their considerations and outcomes, respecting the mandates of such forums;

2. *Encourages* businesses:

(a) To analyse the impacts of business decisions and operations on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and prepare action plans for integrating biodiversity into their operations;

(b) To include in their reporting frameworks considerations related to biodiversity and ecosystem services and ensure that the actions taken by companies, including the activities of their supply chains, are captured, taking into account the objectives of the Convention, goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(c) To enhance the capacity of senior levels of management, line staff, and supply chains, with regard to information on the benefits of, and impacts on, biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(d) To integrate biodiversity considerations into procurement policies;

(e) To actively engage in the resource mobilization strategy of the Convention on Biological Diversity to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in addition to the work specified in previous decisions:

(a) To support Parties, in particular in developing countries, in their efforts to promote the integration of biodiversity considerations into the business sector;

(b) To assist the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity and its associated national and regional initiatives, as appropriate and in conjunction with other programmes, in establishing a typology of actions in developing reports on the progress of biodiversity mainstreaming by businesses for the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting and the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting, through, among other means, the convening of a technical workshop on reporting frameworks in this area;

(c) To assist the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity and its associated national and regional initiatives in order to support capacity-building for businesses with a view to mainstreaming biodiversity into business decisions;

(d) To expand the role of the Global Partnership on Business and Biodiversity and work to articulate the role of the business sector in implementation of the individual Aichi Targets, through identifying key milestones in the lead up to 2020 and developing guidance for business to support implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(e) To promote cooperation and synergies with other forums regarding issues that are relevant for biodiversity and business engagement with respect to, inter alia, commodity indicators and sustainable production and consumption;

(f) To compile information and analyse best practices, standards and research about ecosystem service valuation, to facilitate assessments of the contributions by business to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to assist in the dissemination of this information to various relevant forums in order to maximize the benefits for business and biodiversity.

The following is taken from recommendation 5/5 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Engagement with subnational and local governments

The Conference of the Parties

1. Welcomes efforts to quantify and draw attention to the challenges and solutions associated with current patterns of urbanization, such as the publication of *TEEB for Local and Regional Policy Makers*, and the global assessment *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*,¹⁵⁰ and encourages their broad dissemination and use;
2. Invites Parties to increase their efforts to enable, support and guide strategic and sustainable urbanization by working together with subnational and local governments for the achievement of the Aichi Targets, especially in promoting local and subnational biodiversity strategies and action plans;
3. Calls on Parties to incorporate biodiversity considerations into their urban and peri-urban planning and infrastructure, such as “green infrastructure”, and to strengthen capacities of subnational and local governments to incorporate biodiversity into urban planning;
4. Encourages Parties to support relevant initiatives that are contributing towards achieving sustainable patterns of urbanization, such as, inter alia, the Urban Biosphere Initiative (URBIS), the Maritime Innovative Territories International Network (MiTin) and the MediverCities network;
5. Encourages subnational and local governments to contribute to the attainment of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 by, specifically, integrating biodiversity considerations into plans for sustainable urbanization, including local transport, spatial planning, water and waste management; promoting nature-based solutions; monitoring and assessing the state of biodiversity and progress to preserve it; integrating biodiversity conservation as a solution to climate change; and prioritizing biodiversity issues by showcasing the positive effects of biodiversity and ecosystem services on other topics, such as health, renewable energy and livelihoods;
6. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to increase efforts:
 - (a) To mainstream biodiversity into the work of other agencies and key partners involved in work at the subnational and local levels;
 - (b) To assist Parties and subnational and local governments, and their partners, to more effectively integrate the contribution of subnational and local governments into the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
 - (c) To collaborate with other United Nations agencies, international organizations and other stakeholders, including biodiversity-related conventions, on issues related to subnational and local implementation, such as working with the Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention) on urban and peri-urban wetlands issues.

¹⁵⁰ Published in 2013 and available as an open access publication at: <http://link.springer.com/book/10.1007%2F978-94-007-7088-1>.

Biodiversity and tourism development

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/24/Add.1.

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting the significance of the relationship between tourism and biodiversity, and the relevance, in this regard, of the CBD Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development,

Recalling the adoption of the ten-year framework of programmes on sustainable consumption and production patterns in the outcome document of the Rio+20 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development,¹⁵¹

Considering the experience from the application of a range of tools and instruments in sustainable tourism management relevant to biodiversity,

1. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, with the support of relevant organizations, and in partnership with stakeholders in the tourism industry, including indigenous and local communities:

(a) To promote communication, education and public awareness activities for the general public and tourists on sustainable travel choices, and on the use of eco-labels, standards and certification schemes, as appropriate;

(b) To identify areas where there is both significant biodiversity and significant pressure or potential pressure from tourism, and to develop and support demonstration projects in these “tourism and conservation hotspots”, including at regional level, to reduce negative impacts and increase positive impacts from tourism;

(c) To report on recreation, visitation and other tourism activities in protected areas, as well as impacts and relevant management processes in ecologically sensitive areas, in future national reports under the Convention and as part of Parties’ and other Governments’ input to databases and the clearing-house mechanism related to work on the programme of work on protected areas;

(d) To build the capacity of national and subnational park and protected area agencies, or other appropriate bodies, where appropriate, to engage in partnerships with the tourism industry to contribute financially and technically to the establishment, operations and maintenance of protected areas through appropriate tools such as concessions, public-private partnerships, payback mechanisms and other forms of payments for ecosystem services, in complement to public budgetary allocations and without prejudice to public mandates and obligations toward achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

2. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and other donors, as appropriate, to prioritize funding available to support developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in the demonstration projects for “tourism and conservation hotspots”, referred to in paragraph 1 (b) above;

3. *Invites* relevant research bodies to undertake studies of the cumulative impact of tourism on sensitive ecosystems and of the consequences for biodiversity of sustainable livelihood initiatives including tourism, and to disseminate their results;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to:

(a) Develop, in collaboration with relevant organizations, ways and means to facilitate regular and systematic reporting by Parties on the application of the CBD Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development;

(b) Collaborate with the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the World Tourism Organization (UNWTO), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and

¹⁵¹ United Nations General Assembly resolution 66/288, annex.

other relevant organizations to establish criteria for the identification of tourism and biodiversity hotspots, and to define priority activities to apply the CBD Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in those areas;

(c) Continue to engage Parties, relevant organizations and other partners in the compilation and dissemination of relevant tools and guidance, information on capacity-building programmes and best practices on the links between tourism and biodiversity.

V. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

Item 30. Improving the efficiency of structures and processes under the Convention (including retirement of decisions)

The following is taken from recommendation 5/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (paragraphs 1 to 6). Additional elements have been prepared by the Executive Secretary: Paragraphs 3, 5(bis), and 6(bis) are taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/25/Add.2. Paragraph 3 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2 has become obsolete.

Concurrent meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Recommends* that, in future, the high-level segment of the Conference of the Parties be considered as a high-level segment of the Convention and its Protocols;

2. *Decides* to include an item on the agenda of its future meetings on integrated approaches to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols;

3. *Decides* that the ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties shall be organized within a two-week period that also includes the meetings of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and to the Nagoya Protocol;

4. *Also decides*, on the basis of the plan prepared by the Executive Secretary, and in the light of the consideration of this issue by the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol, that the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties shall be organized within a two-week period that also includes the meetings of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and to the Cartagena Protocol, in the manner set out in annex I¹⁵² to this decision;

5. *Emphasizes* the need to ensure the full and effective participation of Parties and indigenous and local communities;

5(bis) *Recognizes* the need for ensuring the availability of financial resources to support participation of representatives from developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, as well as representatives of indigenous and local communities in the three concurrent meetings;

6. *Calls upon* developed country Parties to increase their contributions to the relevant voluntary trust funds to support the full and effective participation of representatives from eligible Parties and indigenous and local communities;

6(bis) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to take into account the experience gained from the concurrent organization of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol in developing the organization of work for the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

The following is taken from document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/25/Add.1 and replaces paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Subsidiary Body on Implementation

¹⁵² The annex has been developed on the basis of the plan prepared by the Executive Secretary pursuant to paragraph 1(b) of WGRI recommendation 5/2.

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling Article 23, paragraph 4 of the Convention, which elaborates the measures that the Conference of Parties is expected to undertake for the purpose of keeping under review the implementation of the Convention,

Recalling also Article 23, paragraph 4 (g) and rule 26, paragraph 1 of the rules of procedure for the meetings of the Conference of the Parties, which refer to possible establishment, by the Conference of the Parties, of other subsidiary bodies,

Recognizing the benefits of integrated approaches to the review and support of the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols,

Further recognizing the importance of the full and effective participation of all Parties, especially developing country Parties, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in the meetings of the subsidiary body on implementation,

Recognizing also the importance of the full and effective participation of representatives of indigenous and local communities in the meetings of a subsidiary body on implementation, in particular during any consideration, by the subsidiary body, of matters relating to the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention,

7. *Decides* to establish a subsidiary body on implementation to replace the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, with the mandate set out in the terms of reference annexed to the present decision;

7.(bis) *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation to undertake the tasks outlined in the annex to the present decision, as well as any tasks that fall within the scope of its terms of reference as referred to it by the Conference of the Parties or the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the two protocols, and to report on its work;

7.(ter) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to support the work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation by, inter alia, organizing its meetings, and preparing documentation necessary for the meetings and reports of the Subsidiary Body;

7.(quarter) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make arrangements for a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Improving the efficiency of structures and processes under the Convention: other matters

8. *Notes* the process to improve the operations of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to enable it to fulfil its mandate more efficiently, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau, to continue to explore and implement ways to improve its efficiency, drawing on views of Parties and lessons learned from the seventeenth and eighteenth meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore ways to increase the efficient convening of meetings, including through virtual means, and to liaise with appropriate entities, such as the United Nations Development Programme, to identify the necessary facilities for delegates, including national focal points, in developing countries to participate effectively in these meetings and report to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation at its sixth meeting or to the subsidiary body on implementation that may be established in accordance with paragraph 7 above, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;¹⁵³

¹⁵³ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

10. *Decides* to enable a voluntary peer-review process for the national biodiversity strategies and action plans on a pilot basis by interested Parties making best use of mechanisms such as the NBSAP Forum, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress and challenges in its implementation to the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;

11. With a view to enabling the Conference of the Parties, at each of its meetings through 2020, to review progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in line with paragraph 3 (e) of decision X/2, *invites* Parties and other Governments, on a voluntary basis, to make available, information on progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and related national targets and on indicators and approaches towards assessing progress, including through use of the online reporting tool of the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, and requests the Executive Secretary to report on that voluntary exercise to the Conference of the Parties;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, on the basis of the experiences and lessons learned from the preparation of the fifth national report and the use of the voluntary online reporting tool, proposals for the sixth national report to facilitate streamlined reporting on issues covered by the Convention and its Protocols as well as any further improvement that may be needed to the online reporting tool, for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting or by the subsidiary body on implementation that may be established in accordance with paragraph 7 above;

13. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to explore the potential for harmonization of reporting with other biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements to improve access to relevant data for the implementation of the Convention and to reduce the reporting burden on Parties, and make use of the experiences from this work when preparing proposals for the sixth national report;

14. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to explore options, including costs involved, for holding regional preparatory meetings prior to the concurrent meetings of the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols, and to provide a report to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting or to the subsidiary body on implementation that may be established in accordance with paragraph 7 above;

15. *Invites* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to consider strengthening the involvement of the regional offices of the United Nations Environment Programme to support the efforts of Parties to implement their commitments under the Convention and its Protocols;

16. *Encourages* Parties to integrate biosafety and access and benefit-sharing into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, national development plans and other relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes, as appropriate, taking into account national circumstances, legislation and priorities;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To undertake an assessment of the Parties' capacity needs and skill gaps with regard to integration of biosafety and access and benefit-sharing issues into national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national development plans in order to tailor the capacity-building interventions based on the needs of Parties;

(b) To organize regional workshops for national focal points for the Cartagena Protocol, the Nagoya Protocol and Convention as well as indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders to share experiences and lessons learned in the integration of biosafety and access and benefit-sharing into national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

18. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, in accordance with national circumstances and priorities, to strengthen national coordination mechanisms to facilitate a coordinated approach to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols as well as other biodiversity-related conventions and the other Rio conventions.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following annexes, pursuant to recommendation 5/2 paragraphs 1(b) and 1(d) of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the

*Convention.**Annex I*

PLAN FOR THE CONCURRENT ORGANIZATION OF THE THIRTEENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES, THE SECOND MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL AND THE EIGHTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE CARTAGENA PROTOCOL

1. This annex provides a plan for the concurrent organization of the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol.¹⁵⁴
2. The serving President of the Conference of the Parties (the President of the previous meeting of the Conference of the Parties) would formally open the meeting of the Conference of the Parties on the first morning of the sessional period. The Conference of the Parties would elect its President. The Conference of the Parties would adopt the agenda and agree on the organization of work. The Conference of the Parties would establish two working groups to address all items except for those addressed in plenary and establish a budget committee. The Conference of the Parties would elect the Chairperson of each working group who would be Bureau members from Parties to the Convention and both its Protocols.¹⁵⁵
3. The President of the Conference of the Parties would then open the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol.¹⁵⁶ Sequentially, the meeting of the Parties to each Protocol would adopt the agenda for its meeting, agree on the organization of its work, endorse the working groups and the budget committee established by the Conference of the Parties and refer items of its agenda to the working groups, as appropriate. The meetings would then be adjourned so that the working groups may commence their work.
4. Decisions under any instrument can be taken only by Parties to that instrument. Whether convened in plenary or in the working groups, those States that are not Parties to a Protocol would be present for the consideration of the items regarding the Protocol as observers. To assist the Chair, technical measures would be in place to distinguish Parties from non-Parties.
5. Except for some specific items to be addressed in plenary, items under the Convention and the Protocols would be addressed in the working groups. Depending on the content of the respective agenda, each working group may devote periods of time to specific instruments. However, items from each instrument that are of a similar nature would be addressed by the same working group in close proximity. Accordingly, conference room papers (CRPs) on related items under the Convention and the Protocols would also be considered in close proximity. Thus, for example, the consideration of a CRP by Parties to a Protocol would immediately follow the consideration of a CRP on a related topic by Parties to the Convention.
6. The Conference of the Parties and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to each of the Protocols would reconvene in formal plenary setting as may be required. They may also organize joint informal sessions. For example, an informal stock-taking plenary of the Conference of the Parties and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocols could convene after the first reading of items under the Convention and the Protocols in order to assess progress. In conclusion of their work, the working groups would deliver sets of draft decisions to the Conference of the Parties, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol, and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol.

¹⁵⁴ This plan has been developed in line with the request of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention in paragraph 1(b) of its recommendation 5/2. It builds on the plan prepared for the organization of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol contained in annex III to document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Add.1/Rev.1, and on the options presented in document UNEP/CBD/WGRI/5/12. The Conference of the Parties has emphasized the need to ensure the full and effective participation of Parties and indigenous and local communities in concurrently organized meetings of the Conference of the Parties and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol.

¹⁵⁵ In the event that the Chairperson is from a country that is not Party to the Protocol, an alternate would be elected from among the Parties to the Protocol to chair items related to the Protocol.

¹⁵⁶ In the event that the President of the Conference of the Parties is from a country that is not a Party to a Protocol, the President of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to a Protocol would be elected from among the members of the Bureau representing countries that are a Party to the respective Protocol.

7. On the final day of the sessional period the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols would reconvene in plenary to review and adopt the draft decisions that have been passed to them by the working groups and conclude their respective procedural matters. The Conference of the Parties would also consider and adopt any recommendations received from the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols. The meeting of the Parties to one Protocol, followed by the meeting of the Parties to the other Protocol, would then be closed. Finally, the meeting of Conference of the Parties would then be closed.

Annex II

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON IMPLEMENTATION

1. Under the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation should perform the following functions in order to support the Conference of the Parties in keeping under review the implementation of the Convention pursuant to Article 23, paragraph 4:

(a) Review relevant information on progress in the implementation, including in the provision of support for the implementation of the Convention, any strategic plans and targets adopted under the Convention and other relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) Develop new guidance and assist the Conference of the Parties in preparing decisions on enhancing the implementation of the Convention, as appropriate;

(c) Develop recommendations to overcome obstacles encountered in implementing the Convention, and any strategic plans and targets adopted under the Convention;

(d) Develop recommendations on how to strengthen mechanisms to support implementation;

(e) Identify ways and means that promote integration and efficiencies in the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, as appropriate;

(f) Perform such other functions as may be determined by the Conference of the Parties.

2. The Subsidiary Body on Implementation should undertake functions as may be referred to it by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the two Protocols;

3. In carrying out its functions, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation should bear in mind the role and functions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and focus its work accordingly.

4. The Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should, as appropriate, exchange information in order to ensure complementarity in their work and avoid overlap.

The following is taken from recommendation 5/9 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

Retirement of decisions

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* to discontinue the current approach for the retirement of decisions and to replace the exercise by a new approach for the review of decisions or elements of decisions in a manner that supports implementation and creates a good basis for the preparation and adoption of new decisions;

2. *Also decides* to refocus the exercise of retiring decisions, using an online decision tracking tool to be developed and maintained in the clearing-house mechanism, with a view to supporting the review of existing decisions and improving the development and adoption of new decisions;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To develop, by building on existing tools, as appropriate, and maintain an online decision tracking tool in the clearing-house mechanism with a view to supporting the review of existing decisions and improving the development and adoption of new decisions;

(b) To implement the online decision tracking tool on a pilot basis and use it to review the decisions of the eighth and ninth meetings of the Conference of the Parties, assemble information on their status and any other related information as contained in the annex to this decision and make the information on the outcome of this exercise available to Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting¹⁵⁷ for its consideration and an appropriate recommendation to the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;

(c) To prepare a summary of the information contained in the online decision tracking tool and make it available to Parties, as necessary;

(d) To identify cases where the preparation and adoption of elements for a new decision on the same subject matter show that the previous decision in question: (i) will inevitably be superseded by the new decision; and (ii) may not be consistent with the new decision;

(e) To explore the experience of other multilateral environmental agreements, in particular the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora,¹⁵⁸ in managing and consolidating decisions and resolutions, and include proposals in the information to be made available in accordance with paragraph (b) above;

4. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its sixth meeting, or its successor body¹⁵⁹ to consider the information from the Executive Secretary referred to in paragraph 3 (b) above and to prepare a recommendation regarding the online decision tracking tool beyond the pilot phase for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting;

Annex

Outline of information that may be included in an online decision tracking tool

1. Information regarding the decision:

- (a) Type of decision – whether the decision is “operational” or “for information”;
- (b) Status of the decision – whether “implemented”, “superseded”, “elapsed”, “active” or “retired”;
- (c) The entity to which the decision is directed – the Conference of the Parties, a Party/Parties, other Governments, Secretariat, the Global Environment Facility, Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, other subsidiary bodies, indigenous and local communities, other stakeholders;
- (d) Timelines (implementation or process related), if applicable;

2. Related information:

- (a) The recommendation or the element of a recommendation of a subsidiary body, if any, that formed the basis of the decision;
- (b) Related decisions;
- (c) Notifications issued;

¹⁵⁷ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

¹⁵⁸ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. 14537.

¹⁵⁹ This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its fifth meeting, in paragraph 7 of the draft decision contained in recommendation 5/2.

- (d) Submissions received;
- (e) Related documents (such as reports, working or information documents, publications);
- (f) Related activities and outcomes (such as workshops, technical meetings or training programmes).

The following is taken from recommendation XVIII/9 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decisions XI/2 E and XI/13 C,

Welcoming the adoption of the work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for 2014-2018,

[1. *Decides* that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should, in accordance with procedures established by the Intergovernmental Science- Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, prepare recommendations [to the Conference of the Parties] regarding issues that may be submitted as requests to the Platform, taking into account the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, submissions from Parties, and other relevant information;

2. *Also decides* that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may formulate requests to the Platform, where the subject is within the mandate given to it by the Conference of the Parties, and the matter requires urgent attention by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, which would be significantly impaired by the delay needed for transmission to the Conference of the Parties. In such cases, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may transmit these requests through the Executive Secretary to the Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, in accordance with the procedures established by the Platform;]

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) In consultation with the Chair and Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, to continue to collaborate with the Platform where relevant, strengthening synergies and avoiding duplication of work, to review the progress on elements of the programme of work of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services that are relevant to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on progress;

(b) To compile information, as necessary, for consideration of the Subsidiary Body with regard to the matters referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 above, and exchange relevant information with the secretariats of other biodiversity-related conventions, as appropriate, including through the Biodiversity Liaison Group, with a view to achieving synergies and avoiding duplication;

(c) To bring to the attention of all relevant focal points under the Convention and its Protocols, draft versions of deliverables of the Platform when they become available for peer-review, and to invite them to participate in the peer-review processes by engaging with and providing input through their Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services focal points where appropriate, and in accordance with the procedures for the preparation of deliverables of the Platform;

(d) To make available, through the clearing-house mechanism, information on progress in the implementation of the work programme 2014-2018 of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on

Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, including the global assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services to be launched in 2018, and to bring this information to the attention of the Subsidiary Body, as appropriate;

(e) To make available, through the clearing-house mechanism, deliverables of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services as they become available, with a view to sharing knowledge on biodiversity issues and integrating and mainstreaming these issues into national policy processes, where appropriate;

(f) To bring the deliverables of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to the attention of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for its consideration with regard to the relevance of the findings for the work of the Convention, and for the development, as appropriate, of recommendations to the Conference of the Parties;

(g) To continue to facilitate the participation of the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel of the Platform as an observer.

Item 31. Multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties up to 2020

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/26.

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking into account the priorities defined in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and findings from the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook,

1. *Reaffirms* that the Conference of the Parties should review progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 at each of its meetings to 2020, and that the development of further guidance for policy development and to support implementation should be based on the review of implementation as well as new information that may become available including through scientific assessments;
2. *Decides* to update the multi-year programme of work for the Conference of the Parties according to the list of issues in the annex to this decision;
3. *Also decides* to address at each of its meetings standing items consistent with earlier decisions as well as other issues arising from decisions of the Conference of the Parties in relation to particular programmes of work and cross-cutting issues, and to maintain sufficient flexibility in the multi-year programme of work in order to accommodate urgent emerging issues and respond to emerging opportunities.

Annex

PROPOSED LIST OF THE MAIN ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED BY MEETINGS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES DURING THE 2015 - 2020 PERIOD

Meeting	Strategic Issues
COP 13 (2016)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interim review of progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and related means of implementation. Strategic actions to enhance national implementation, in particular through mainstreaming and the integration of biodiversity across sectors. Further consideration of the implications of the findings of GBO-4 and the national reports. Integration among the Convention and its Protocols. Guidelines for the sixth national reports and modalities for future editions of GBO. Implications of the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals and of other relevant international processes for the future work of the Convention. Determination of funding needs to inform the GEF-7 replenishment for the 2018-2021 cycle.
COP 14 (2018)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interim review of the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the programmes of work of the Convention and assessment of progress in the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Long-term strategic directions to the 2015 Vision for biodiversity. Synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions.
COP 15 (2020)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Final assessment of the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2021-2030. Determination of funding needs to inform the GEF-8 replenishment for the 2021-2025 cycle.

Item 32. Budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2015-2016

Elements of draft decisions on administrative and budgetary matters prepared by the Executive Secretary are provided in document UNEP/CBD/COP/12/27 and its addendum.
